2

CHOICE OBSERVATIONS OF ALL THE KINGS OF ENGLAND FROM THE SAXONS To the Death of KING *CHARLES* the First.

COLLECTED

Out of the beſt Latine and Engliſh VVriters, who have Treated of that Argument.

By EDVVARD LEIGH Eſquire, and Maſter of Arts of *Magdalen* Hall in *Oxford*.

LONDON,
Printed for *Joſeph Cranford*, at the Sign of the Gun in St. *Pauls* Church-yard. 1661.

OBSERVATIONS

ON ALL THE

KINGS

OF

ENGLAND

SAXONS

TO HIS SACRED MAJESTY *CHARLES* the Second, King of *Great-Baittain*, *France* and *Ireland*.

Moſt Gracious Soveraigne;

I Hope this Dedication of theſe my Collections concerning all the Kings of *England* to your Sacred Majeſty, from the firſt of them (of whom there is any thing credible in ſtory) to the deceaſe of your Royall Father, will not be interpreted either a fruit of ambition or over-bold preſumption. I have had the honour formerly to dedicate Books to very eminent Societies and Perſons, but never to any ſo ſignally eminent and publike a Perſon as your Majeſty. And ſhould not have taken the confidence to have begun now, but that (in regard of the Argument I treat of) I thought there was an obligation upon me; and that of right ſuch a Work was to be preſented onely to Him, who is the juſt

and unqueſtionable Succeſſour to all thoſe Kings I here mention. I finde it uſuall with thoſe who either wrote Chronicles in generall, or the reigns of ſome particular Princes, to inſcribe the Name of the King or Prince then living to their Works. I wiſh my Obſervations were as choice, as the ſubject is ſutable. Since *Cadwallader*, the laſt King of the *Britains*, there was none born Prince of *Great-Britain* but your Majeſty. *Hactenus Anglorum nulli* was therefore the *Motto* on the *Medals* made in memory of your Birth-day the 29th of *May* 1630, with three Laurels upon them betokening three Kingdoms. May your raign be as proſperous and happy, as your birth was glorious and * illuſtrious; your deliverance by Sea at your entrance into *Scotland*, and your eſcape by Land at *Worceſter*-fight, and after in *England*; and your happy reſtitution to your Kingdom, was wonderfull and conſpicuous. Kings have their regal Titles and Ornaments. To the Kings of *Spain* from the time of *Alphonſus* King of *Caſtile*, about 800 years agoe, for expelling the *Arians*, was given the Title of Catholike, as *Michael Ritius* a *Neapolitan* writeth. To the French King the Title of

Beda to King *Ceolwolph*.
Speed his Hiſtory of *Great-brittain* to King *James*.
Howe his *Annals*, or Continuation of *Stow* and *Bacons Henry* the 7th to your Father when Prince.

* It was illuſtrious both in reſpect of the bright Star which then appeared at high-noon in the preſence and ſight of all, (See *Stella meridiana*) & alſo in reſpect of your near alliance to the greateſt Princes of Chriſtendom.

of moſt Chriſtian from the time of *Philip* the Emperour, about 400 years ſince, as recordeth *Nicol. Gillius.* To our King *Henry* the 8th of *England* for his Book of the Sacraments againſt *Luther*, Pope *Leo* the 10th gave the Title, Defender of the Faith [a], which his Succeſſors have ſince enjoyed, though in another ſenſe than it was firſt intended. *Henry* the 5th reigning amongſt us, his Subjects gave him the Title of [b] Grace. Under *Henry* the Saint, the 6th, Excellent was added to Grace: Under *Henry* the 8th the acclamation of Majeſty began; a little after excellent Majeſty, moſt excellent, and at laſt Sacred Majeſty, which now is generally uſed.

Downay Notes on *Joſh.* 3. 8.

[a] See Dr *Baſire* of Sacriledge.

[b] *Montacutii Antidiatribæ ad Diat.* 1. *Bulengeri.*

[c] Kings are crowned, enthronized, and anointed; the Crown was a ſign of a Military dominion; the Throne of ſedentary or judiciall; the Oyl of Religious and ſacred power.

[c] *Hookers* Eccleſiaſticall Policy. *l.* 8. It is by divers Charters granted to the Church of *Weſtminſter*, to be *locus Coronationis Regis, & repoſitorium Regalium. Liber Regalis.* The Sword preſents the Princes power, the Crown their glory. B. *Bilſon* in his Sermon before K. *James* at his Coronation.

A King by vertue of his Kingly Office hath two things to perform;

1. To govern,
2. To defend.

His Governing alſo divideth it ſelf into two branches;

Firſt, To direct,

Secondly, To recompence.

He directeth, by appointing what ſhall be done and forborn of all his ſubjects in his Juriſdiction.

He recompenceth or requiteth, by puniſhing thoſe which diſobey the Laws, with ſuch puniſhments as himſelf thinketh good to appoint, and to ſignifie to them in his penalties by which he ratifieth his Laws; and by rewarding thoſe which keep the Laws, with ſuch rewards as he ſeeth fit to ſpecifie in his Statutes, and in generall, by making them partakers of the wealth, peace, quietneſs and happineſs of his government.

He defendeth his ſubjects againſt the hoſtility of open enemies, and the injuries of their fellow-ſubjects.

It was an excellent ſpeech of *Henry* the Great, King of *France*, your Grand-father by the Mothers ſide; *When I was born there were a thouſand other ſouls more born, what have I done for God more than they?* Learned King *James* your Grand-father by the Father, in his Book dedicated to Prince *Henry*, would have him to remember, that he differed not in ſtuff, but in uſe, from the reſt of the people; and that by Gods Ordinance.

dinance. Kings as well as others are bound to read the Scriptures, *Deut.* 17.18,19,20. and ſome think that Book of the *Kings* and *Chronicles* eſpecially worthy their diligent peruſall: others would have them ſtudy well the 101 *Pſalm*. Next the Scriptures, Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtory is to be preferred; ſome highly commend *Polybius* as uſefull for Kings to read; and *Cauſabon* dedicating it to *Henry* the 4th King of *France*, much magnifieth that Book, and likewiſe the reading of Hiſtory in generall. The *Chronicles* and *Annals* of their own Predeceſſors, ſurely muſt needs be both delightfull and profitable for them. Your Majeſty may obſerve many things in them well worthy imitation: in Learned and valiant *Alfred*, how thriftily he ſpent his time, how he encouraged Learning and Learned men; in little *Edgar*, great *Canutus*; *William* the Conquerour; the many worthy *Henries* and * *Edwards*; your own wiſe Grand-father and Father of happy memory. Yet in the whole ſeries of the Kings and Queens of *England* (as others have made ſeverall parallels of ſome of our Engliſh Kings) I have not found a fitter parallel in every reſpect for

See the Bp of *Worceſter* his Sermon at the Coronation.

King *James* commendeth *Ceſar* above all profane Writers, both for the ſweet flowing of the ſtyle, and the worthineſs of the matter it ſelf.

* *Henry* the firſt, the fifth, the ſeventh, the eighth. *Edward* the firſt, the third, the ſixth, eſpecially, who firſt began our happy Reformation in Religion.

your Majesty than Queen *Elizabeth*. I will not speak of her skill in the modern Languages, and how she often answered Embassadors her self, nor how gracious and gentle a Princess she was to her very enemies; wherein your Majesty is not unlike to Her. What troubles and hazards did she undergo, before she came to the Crown? with what joyfull and generall acclamations was she received into this Metropolis? I need not apply this to your Majesty, its sufficiently obvious to every vulgar capacity how you agree herein. After her Coronation, being presented with a Bible, as she passed by the little Conduit in *Cheapside*, she received the same with both her hands, and kissing it said; *That it had ever been her chief delight, and should be the rule by which she meant to frame her Government.* Your Majesty in your entring into the City, at the presentment of the Bible to you by the Reverend *London* Ministers, used this speech, worthy to be written in Gold; *I thank you for this Book above all other gifts, and assure you, I shall make it my first care to set up Gods Worship and service; this is the Book must guide me all; and I will make*

At the Coronation of King *Josias*, the High-Priest delivered him the Testimony, not only that he might know and do it himself, but take care (as much as lie in him) that it might be known and observed by the people. Dr *Hardy* his *Apostolicall Liturgy revived*, on 2 *King.* 11.

it

it the rule of my Life and reign. Queen *Elizabeth* was a couragious and stout spirited Princess. In 88, when the Spaniard was coming, she went to the Army at *Tilbury*-Camp, riding with a Truncheon or baston in her hand to the severall Companies, and by her presence and speech encouraged both Commanders and souldiers, saying to them as I have heard; *If her brother* Philip *came, she would give fire to the first Piece against him.* I might alledge the testimony of your greatest enemy, in confirmation of your Majesties valour at *Worcester*-battle.

12. Read the Scriptures diligently, and with an humble spirit, and in it observe what is plain, and believe & live accordingly. *D. Jer. Taylors* Letter to a person newly converted to the Church.

Kings bear a double image of God, as they are men and as they are Magistrates. The Scripture saith; *Those which rule over men should be just, ruling in the fear of God.* One [a] saith; *They should labour to be more religious and pious toward God than ordinary persons, because of the great need they have of his illumination in their counsels, of his conduct in their enterprises, of his force in their executions, and of his provident care in their various occurrents, dangers & difficulties.* The Kings seat was so set in the Temple, that all might see him there, *Ezek.*46.10.

2 Sam. 23. 3.

[a] *Molinier in his Essays.*

2 *Chron.*

All that we beg at the hands of our Superiors, is a liberty to worſhip God according to his word, that we may have nothing impoſed upon us, but what we may be directed in our compliance with, by the rule of Scripture; we deſire that men may not command where God is ſilent. *The Examinat. of Dr Heylins Hiſtory of the Reformat. of the Church of England.*

2 *Chron.* 6. 12, 13. 2 *King.* 11. 14. & 23. 3. that by his example the devotion of his people might be ſtirred up. God having done ſuch great things both abroad and at home for your Majeſty, expecteth great things from you. I ſhall humbly implore the Almighty, that he would ſo guide you in all your wayes, that you may make his Intereſt your great intereſt, by reforming what is amiſs in Court and Kingdom, by promoting his pure worſhip, encouraging the power of godlineſs, and all ſuch as walk according to Scripture-rule, are peaceable, and hold the Fundamentals; by diſcountenancing Atheiſme, errour, and profaneneſs, the fruits of abuſed peace and proſperity, altering the old ſpeech for the better,

Thoſe of the Preſbyterian judgement, that out of a reall tenderneſs cannot comply in all particulars, will beyond doubt receive from his Majeſty ſuch favour and indulgence, as may abundantly ſuffice to their relief. *Mr* L'eſtrange *his Holy Cheat.* p. 78. *of the* 2*d Edition.*

———— *Exeat aula*
Qui vult eſſe pius; into *impius.*

So ſhall *White-Hall* anſwer its name, and your

your Majeſty approve your ſelf to be, what your Father deſired, *Charles* the Good, which is the earneſt prayer of

Your Majeſties

moſt humbly devoted

and

Loyall ſubject

Edward Leigh

TO THE CURTEOUS AND CANDID READER.

Reader:

I Here preſent thee with Choice Obſervations of all the Kings of England. *I ſuppoſe the Subject will not be unpleaſing to an Engliſhman, if the work be anſwerable to the Title. I have excerped my Materials out of the beſt Latine Writers*; *the* Monks *(to whom we are eſpecially beholding for the Hiſtory of our Kings of* England) *and chiefeſt Engliſh Chroniclers and Annaliſts, and ſuch as have written of a few, or any one of our Engliſh Princes.* Bedes Hiſtoria Gentis Anglorum, *ſet out by* Wheelock, *of whom* Petavius *in his Hiſtory of the world*, lib.8. cap.4. *ſaith thus*, Bede made his Brittain famous with no leſſe Godlineſſe and Learning than Hiſtory, who even unto the year 735 hath concluded the Chriſtian beginnings of that Nation. Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores poſt *Bedam* præcipui, *in Latine in folio, ſet out by* Sr Henry Savill, *containing the Hiſtory of* Gulielmus Malmesburienſis, Henry Huntington, Roger Hoveden *and others.* Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica, Cambrica,

See Mr *Wheare De Methodo legendi Hiſtorias, pag.* 52.

brica, à veteribus Scripta, *in Latine alſo in Folio, put out by* Camden. Matthew Paris *his Works, ſet out by* Dr Watts, *who is a faithfull Hiſtorian, and hath written the Reigns of the firſt ſeven Kings after the Conqueſt. Of the Engliſh Chroniclers,* Speed, Martin, *and* Baker *ſeem to be the beſt. Voluminous* Hollingſhead, Stow *and* How *are not much eſteemed by the Learned.* Sr John Hayward *hath written well of the three* Norman *Kings, and* Edward *the ſixth, he hath written briefly alſo of* Henry *the fourth.* Godwin *of* Henry *the eighth,* Edward *the ſixth, and Queen* Mary, *and alſo of the Biſhops of* England, *in Latine and Engliſh.* Sr Robert Cotton *of* Henry *the third,* Habington *of* Edward *the fourth,* Sr Thomas More *of* Richard *the third, both in Latine and Engliſh, and* Buck, *my Lord* Bacon *excellently of* Henry *the ſeventh, my Lord* Herbert *of* Henry *the eighth,* Camden Annals *of Queen* Elizabeth, *and* Dr Heylin (as is ſaid) *of King* Charles *the firſt. Hiſtory is both pleaſing and profitable, eſpecially the memorable things of all our own Kings and Governours, who have for ſo many years Raigned amongſt us. Examples of Superiours eſpecially are very prevalent, which of the Rulers believed in him*. One* [a] *ſaith, if King* Edward *the ſixth had lived a little longer, his only example had bred ſuch a Race of worthy learned Gentlemen, as this Realm never yet did afford. Here are examples of all ſorts, good and bad, to be followed and eſchewed. Some looſe, vain, and licentious; others learned, wiſe, valiant; minding the*

Daniel, doth very well ſo far as he goes. He is continued by *Trueſell.*

Hiſtoria eſt teſtis temporum, lux veritatis, vita memoriæ, magiſtra vitæ, nuncia vetuſtatis, Cicero l. 2. *De Oratore.*

* *Regis ad exemplum totus componitur orbis.*

[a] *Aſchams* Schoolemaſter, *l.* 1. *p.* 20.

the publick welfare of the Nation. The Pope could but little prevaile here in England, *during the Raign of King* Edward *the third, and* Richard *the second.* Henry *the eighth cast him out then, when he had too great power and command over other Princes. As he cast out the Pope, so did his children* Edward * *the sixth, and Queen* Elizabeth *cast out Popery out of* England, *and so freed us from his spirituall bondage, as the other did from his Temporall May their memory be therefore still precious amongst us, as the Reformation we enjoy chiefly by their means, is a singular blessing. Let Him be accounted our Englisb* Josias, *and Her our Englisb* Deborah, *on whom those Verses were made,*

Spains Rod, *Romes* Ruine, *Netherlands* Relief:
Earths Joy, *Englands* Gem, Worlds Wonder,
Natures chief.

Prince Henry *likewise, eldest Son to King* James, *was a virtuous and hopefull Prince, had he not been taken away in the flower of his youth, he would (its thought) have much opposed the Pope and Spaniard. I have read somewhere of him, that he would not swear, no, not at his Sports and Recreation; and being demanded the reason thereof, he said, they were not of that weight, as to draw an oath from him. I hope therefore this Nation, having had such worthy Princes, and not being ignorant of the slavery they formerly indured, when the Pope called* England *his Ass, will never*

* It was a very pious care, and of singular example in so young a Prince, to intend & endeavour the reformation of Religion, and the Church within his Realms. For which even at this day we have cause to acknowledge the good providence of Almighty God in raising him up to become so blessed an instrument of his glory and our good. Bp *Sanderſons* Episcopacy not prejudicial to Regall Power.

In the time of King *Edward* there was more I suppose, than what one calls it, a wambling toward the *Geneva* Discipline; but neither very earnest, nor very popular.

never be ſo fooliſh, as to turn back again into Egypt. *As long as* Mr Foxe *his Martyrology is ſo common to be read, eighty eight, and the fifth of* November *are ſo freſh in our remembrance, let us valew the loſſe of* Rome *here amongſt us, no more than that Emperour* Honorius *did, of whom* Zonaras [a] *writes, that he had a Hen called* Roma, *and it being told him* Rome *was loſt, he was troubled, and ſaid,* She was here even now, *yea ſaid the other,* the Hen is here, but the City is loſt, *he was then well pleaſed. Our Countriman* Beda *hath prophetically expounded that Roman* S. P. Q. R. *of our Engliſhmen travelling to* Rome, Stultus Populus Quærit Romam. *Though perhaps in ſome* [b] *caſes, one may go too far from* Rome, *yet ſince ſome of our Biſhops formerly have written well againſt Antichriſt, and others have made the Pope to be Antichriſt; and ſince alſo the Jeſuites are ſtill buſie amongſt us, I wiſh there may be no unwarrantable compliance either with the Romiſh Doctrine or Rites.*

Thomas Lever *(who Preached before King* Edward *the ſixth, and eſcaped the fury of Queen* Maries *dayes) is commended by* Bullinger, *in his Epiſtle to* Hooper. *He was the firſt ſetled conſtant Preacher at the Temple,* [c] *Father* Lever, *for ſo by my Father and others, I alwayes heard him ſtiled.* Mr Gatakers *Diſcourſe Apologeticall againſt* Lilie. *I have two Sermons of his, Preached in the ſame year at* Pauls 1550, *one in* Pauls *Church, the other at the Croſs.* Sr Thomas Chaloner *was ordinary Embaſſadour from Queen* Elizabeth *into* Spain

[a] *Annal Tomo* 3^tio^. p. 33.

[b] Whereas the *Papiſts* unjuſtly charge the *Proteſtant Churches* with Schiſm for departing from their Communion: it could not but be a great ſcandall to them, to confirm them in that their uncharitable opinion of us, if we ſhould utterly condemn any thing as unlawfull, becauſe it had been uſed *in the times of Popery*, or abuſed by the Papiſts. B. *Sanderſ.* Epiſc. not prejudiciall to Regall Power.

[c] As Father *Gilpin*, and Father *Latimer.*

Annal. Rerum Anglicarum parte prima. P. 101, 102.

Spain *almost four years,* Ubi (*saith* Camden) de Republica Anglicana instauranda terso & erudito Carmine quinque libros composuit, dum ut ille dixit, hieme in furno æstate in horreo degeret; *which is thus Englished by one* Darcie, *who first (after a fashion) Translated* Camden *into English, though it be better rendred since.* Sr Tho. Chaloner *wrote a Book whilst he was in* Spain, *which he Entitled,* Hieme in furno æstate in horreo, *not so jolly an Inscription, as that Libell Intituled,* The Arraignment of Persecution, *&c. Printed for* Bartholmew Bang-Priest, *and are to be sold at his Shop in* Tolleration-street, *at the Sign of the* Subjects Liberty, *right opposite to* Persecution Court, 1645. *I remember I have heard a story of a valiant man, that thus answered one inquiring after his name and lodging :* My name is Dangerfiel'd, I lye at the Sign of the Sword and Buckler, over against the Bleeding-Heart, in Gunpowder Allie : *But too much of this. I hope this Book with the other already out, will give some light to the knowledge both of the Kings and Kingdome of* England, *in confidence whereof, I rest*

Mr *Lyfords* Conscience Informed touching our late Thanksgivings.

Thy hearty well-wisher

Edward Leigh.

Choice Observations OF ALL THE KINGS of *ENGLAND*, FROM THE *SAXONS*, To the Death of King *CHARLES* I.

CHAP. I.

England was five times plagued by other Nations: First, By the *Romans*: Then by the *Scots* and *Picts*: Thirdly, By the *Saxons*: Fourthly; By the *Danes*: Fifthly, By the *Normans*. *Fox his Acts and Monumens, vol. 1.*

Cambd Brit. English Saxons.

Saxons estoient tous extremément belliqueux & comme escrit Zosine, le plus vaillants & renommez de tous les Germanis, en grandeur de Courage, en forces de Corps, & en patience au travail Histoire D' Angleterre Par Andre Du Chesne. *l. 6. p. 196.*

The Nation of the *Saxons* was generally most warlike and martiall. They gave unto those *Saxons* their first original, who now inhabite the Dukedome of *Saxony*.

They left very few Cities, Towns, Villages, Rivers, Woods, Fields, Hils or Dales in *Brittain*, which they gave not new names unto.

As the name of *Oxford*, or *Oxenford*, on the River of *Thames*, after the Town of like name in *Germany*, situated on the River of *Oder*.

Our *Hereford* near unto *Wales*, after *Herford* in *Westphalia*.

And so in like manner may be said of *Stafford*, *Swinford*, *Bradford*, *Norden*, *Newarke*, *Bentham*, *Oxenbridge*, *Buchurst*, *Sconethorp*, *Holt*, *Mansfield*, *Swinefield*, *Hamsteed*, *Radcliffe*, *Rosendale*, and many more. After that these Nations had now gotten sure footing in the possession of *Brittain*, they divided it into seven Kingdoms, and established an Heptarchy; in which notwitstanding the Prince which had the greatest power, was called *King of the English Nation*: So that in this very Heptarchy there was alwayes Monarchy.

Verstigans Antiq

Conspicuum tamen in isto septenario plerunq; fuit unitatis dominium, & Hexarchæ ab ipsis Anglorum regni primordiis Monarchæ imperio (quod jus Provinciæ dictum) coercebantur. Sald. *Analect. Anglo-brit. l. 2. c. 4.*

The *Saxon* Government is usually divided into the Heptarchy, Monarchy.

In

In the Heptarchy are theſe ſeven petty Kingdomes:

1. *Kent.*
2. *Suſſex.*
3. *Eaſt Sax.*
4. *Eaſt Angles.*
5. *Mercia.*
6. *Northumberland.*
7. *Weſt Sax.*

In *Kent* with *Hengiſt* the firſt Invader, ſeventeen or eighteen are ſaid to raign.

South Sax from *Ella* to *Adhamus* had about ten Kings, of which *Adlewolf* was firſt Chriſtened.

Eaſt Sax from *Erchwin* to *Switbred* had thirteen Kings, whereof *Sigby* the third was firſt baptized.

The *Eaſt Angles* had fourteen Kings.

Mercia twenty Kings.

Chriſtianity was firſt received by *Penda*, that founded *Peterborough*, as *Ethelbald* did the Monaſtery of *Crowland*, and *Offa* of St. *Albans.*

Northumberland about twenty foure Kings.

Weſt Saxon nineteen Kings.

CHAP. II.

Hengiſt.

The firſt King of *Kent* became the firſt Monarch of the *Engliſh* men.

WHen he firſt arrived in *England*, he was a goodly young Gentleman, under the age of thirty yeares, and of an excellent wit: He was brought up in the ſervice of the Emperour *Valentinian* the third, and laſt of that name. *Verſtegan.*

He deſerveth to be reputed the firſt Monarch of the *Engliſh* Nation.

Non minus acer ingenio, quam alacer in prælio. Malmesburienſis de Geſtis Regum Anglorum.

He ſailed out of *Holland* into *Brittain*; he built the Caſtle of *Leiden* in *Holland*.

Cambd. Brit. Engiſh *Saxons.*

The *Saxons* had only the Iſle of *Thanet* firſt given them, where they firſt landed.

Hengiſt after obtained of King *Vortiger*, the property of ſo much ground, as he could encloſe with a Buls Hide: which cutting into thongs, he there built the Caſtle called *Thong*-Caſtle, by *Sittingbourine* in *Kent*.

Hiſtoire d'Angleterre Par Andre du Cheſne. l. 6. p. 16. Cambd. Brit Engliſh *Saxons.*

Why our firſt Progenitors *Hengiſt* and *Horſa* took their names of an Horſe (for both their names in the *Saxon* tongue do ſignifie an Horſe) ſurely I know not, unleſs

leſs it were for a fore-token of their warlick prowesſ, according to that Verſe of *Virgil.*

Hengiſt ſigni fieth a ſtoned Horſe.

Bello armantur equi, bella hæc armenta minantur. l. 3. Æneid.

Hengiſt *and* Horſus, Brittains *harmes,*
Their Enſignes ſigning both their nameſ,
The Saxon *Horſe their Armes,*
Brave Warriours hither came.
Slatyers Pala-Albion Ode 7. *p.* 157.

Equus bellicoſorum Saxoniæ principum antiquiſſimum inſigne, pugnacitatis, celeritatis, & immoderati impetus ſymbolum. Spelmanni *Aſpilogia.*

Krantzius in hiſt. Saxon. l. 2. telleth us, that the *Saxon*-Princes in *Germany* before they became Chriſtians, gave a black Horſe for their Eſcutcheon; but being baptized, a white Horſe; with reference haply to *Rev.*6.2.

The *Saxons* to the number of nine thouſand, came in certain long Veſſels they called Keeles, with their leaders, two Brothers, *Hengiſt* and *Horſa*, nobly deſcended; whoſe Enſign, as it was an uſuall and honourable device of antiquity, alluding to their names, their Banner being a white or ſilver Horſe, in a Field Gules; Arms which the nobleſt Families of *Saxons*, and others thence deſcended, have borne.

They were not all one people, but conſiſted of three ſeverall Nations, *viz.* the *Angles*, the *Jutes*, and the *Saxons*; but they were all the inhabitants of ſome part

or other of *Denmarke*. *Ayscu*.

He raigned thirty four yeares.

CHAP. III.

E L L A.

THe first King of the *South-Saxons*, and second Monarch of the *English* men.

He raigned six yeares.

Cherdik.

The first King of the *West-Saxons*, and third Monarch of the *English* men.

He raigned twenty one yeares.

Kenrik.

The second King of the *West-Saxons*, and fourth of the *English* men.

He raigned twenty six yeares

Cheuline.

The third King of the *West-Saxons*, and fifth Monarch of the *English* men.

He raigned thirty one yeares.

Ceaulini spectatissimum in prælijs robur annales ad invidiam utrisque exitio. efferunt, quippe qui fuit Anglis stupori, Brittonibus odio, Malmesburiensis de Gestis Anglorum. l. 1. c. 2.

Ethelbert.

Ethelbert.

The fifth and firſt Chriſtian King of *Kent*, and the ſixth Monarch of the *Engliſh* men.

He was eminent for firſt receiving the Chriſtian faith, brought from *Rome* by *Auſtin*, and for converting *Sebert* King of the *Eaſt-Angles* to Chriſtianity, and aſſiſting him in building St. *Pauls* in *London*, and St. *Peters* in *Weſtminſter*.

That the Chriſtian Religion was here in *Brittain* before the coming of *Auſtin* the Monk, may be proved out of *Beda*, who maketh mention of *Brittiſh* Biſhops, but nameth none of them. *Hiſt. Ang. l.* 2. *c.* 2.

Euſebius in vitâ Conſtantini l. 3. *c.* 18. ſaith that this Country was Chriſtian three hundred yeares before.

Mr *Sadler* in his Rights of the Kingdome, ſaith, The firſt times of Chriſtian Religion here, were much higher then *Auſtin* the Father, who might have been great Grandfather to *Auſtin* the Monk.

He brought the Lawes of his Country into their own mother-tongue, and left nothing unattempted, which might advance the glorious Goſpel of Chriſt.

He built St. *Auguſtines*, a goodly Church in *Canterbury*. He built alſo St. *Pauls* Church in *London*: and St. *Andrews* in *Rocheſter*.

He died in the three and twentieth year of his Monarchy, and the fifty sixth of his Kingdome of *Kent*.

Redwald.

The third King of the *East-Angles*, and seventh Monarch of the *English* men.

Of this *Redwald Cambden* reporteth out of *Bede*, that he was baptized; and that (to make sure, as he thought, of the right way of worship) he had in the same Temple one Altar for Christian Religion, and another for sacrifice to Devils.

He raigned eight yeares, and was King of the *East-Angles* thirty one.

Edwine.

The Great King of *Northumberland*, and the eighth sole Monarch of the *English* men.

Polydor. Virgil. Ang. hist. l. 4. p. 80. relates the manner of the Battell.

He was slain in Battell by *Penda* and *Cadwallo* the seventh year of his Monarchy, the seventeenth of his Kingdome.

He lived fourty eight yeares.

Oswald.

King of *Northumberland*, and the ninth Monarch of the *English* men.

Oswaldus fide quam ferio instruitur.

He was a religious King, and took such care for the conversion and salvation of his Subjects, that he sent into *Scotland* for aid, and a Christian Bishop to instruct his *Northumbrians*

thumbrians in the Gospel of truth.

Mira fuit in homine sanctitas, mirum pietatis studium, nulli unquam malum pro malo reddidit, sed Christi regis summi exemplum imitatus, ijs etiam bene precabatur, beneque volebat, à quibus accepisset injurias. Polyd. Virg. Ang. Hist. l. 4. p. 82.

Mujus regis laudes historia Bedæ panegyrico prosequitur stylo. Malmesburiensis *de Gestis Regum Anglorum. l.* 1. *c.* 3. *vide plura ibid.*

He left the name to *Oswalster* in *Shropshire.*

Of this *Oswald* (as also of *Stephan* King of *Hungary*) it is storied, that their right hands though dead, never putrified, because they had been much exercised in almes-deeds. *Bed. hist. Angl. l.* 3. *c.* 6. *Bonfinius.*

Inclytus ille & plurimis animi virtutibus (ac pietate præsertim in Deum) Princeps meritò celeberrimus, Osuualdus, *cum Northumbrorum regno anno salutis* 634 *fuisset potitus.* Godw. *de Præsul. Angl.*

Quis fuit Alcides? *quis* Cæsar Julius, *aut quis*
Magnus Alexander? Alcides *se superasse*
Fertur, Alexander *mundum, sed* Julius *hostem.*
Se simul Osuualdus, *& mundum vicit, & hostem.*

He died in the 23. year of his Monarchy, and the 56. of his Kingdome of *Kent.*

Oswy.

King of *Northumberland,* and the tenth Monarch of the *English* men.

He was Brother to *Edwin* and *Oswald.*

He founded the Cathedrall Church in

in *Litchfield*, for a Bishops See.

Beda. Upon an occasion *Oswin* humbled himself before the holyman *Adrian*, who upon sight thereof wept, and gave this reason of his weeping, I know this King will not live long; and this reason of his reason, for I never before this saw an humble King.

He lived fifty seven yeares, and raigned the space of twenty eight yeares.

Wulphere.

The sixth King of the *Mercians*, and the eleventh Monarch of the *English* men.

He becoming a Christian destroyed all those Temples, wherein his Heathen Gods had been worshipped, converting them all into Christian Churches, and religious Monasteries.

He raigned King over the *Mercians* seventeen yeares, and Monarch of the *English* fully four.

Wulpherus, ne spem civium falleret, sedulò satagere, magnis & animi & corporis viribus utilem se primipem ostentare; denique Christianitatem vix in regno suo palpitantem, & per fratrem initiatam favore suo enixissimè juvit. Malmesburiensis *de Gestis Regum Anglorum l. 1. c. 4.*

Ethelred.

The seventh King of *Mercia*, and twelfth Monarch of the *English*.

A modest Prince, which loved better to preserve then to encrease his power by Arms.

He raigned above thirty yeares.

Ethelredus *animi religione, quam pugnandi exercitatione celebrior.* Malm. *de Gestis Regum Angl. l. 1. c. 4.*

Kenred.

Kenred.

The eighth King of *Mercia*, and the thirteenth Monarch of the *Engliſh* men.

He raigned in peace four yeares; then weary of Government, and deſirous of contemplation, he ſought a more private and religious life; and thereupon appointing *Chelred* his Coſen-germane to rule in his place, in the fifth year of his Raign, abandoned his Kingdome and Country, and departed to *Rome*, and in a Monaſtery in that City was made Monk.

Quipietate in Deum, probitate in patriam perinſignis, magna morum ſinceritate vitam cucurrit, quintoque anno regni Romam ire properans, reliquum temporis illic religioſè complevit. Malmeſ. *de Geſtis Regum Angl. l.* 1. *c.* 4.

Chelred.

The ninth King of the *Mercians*, and the fourteenth Monarch of the *Engliſh*.

He had got as great reputation of military valour, as any Prince of his time, if he had not died ſo ſoon.

He raigned only ſeven yeares.

Celredus *immatura morte miſerabiliter; ſiquidem non ultra octo annos regno ſatisfaciens Liceſeldæ conditus eſt.* Malmeſ. *de geſtis Regum Ang. l.* 1. *c.* 4.

Ethelbald.

The tenth King of the *Mercians*, and the fifteenth Monarch of the *Engliſh*.

A peaceable Prince, but was over amorous.

Boniface the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, an Engliſhman by Nation, ſent an Epiſtle to him.

This is one paſſage in it.

Quapropter, fili chariſſime, paniteat te & memora

memora quam turpe ſit, ut tu, qui multis gentibus dono Dei dominaris, ad injuriam ejus ſis libidinis ſervus.

The Epiſtle is full of good counſell to be ſeen in *Malmesbury*. *Lib. 1. c. 4.*

He ruled forty two yeares.

Offa.

The eleventh King of the *Mercians*, and the ſixteenth Monarch of the *Engliſh* men.

He was a warlike Prince, and for the moſt part fortunate.

He built a Church in *Warwickeſhire*, where the adjoyning Town from it and him, beareth the name *Off-Church*, and cauſed a great Ditch to be made, large and deep from Sea to Sea, betwixt his Kingdome and *Wales*, whereby he might the better defend his Country from the incurſions of the *Welſh* men. And this Ditch is to be ſeen in many places as yet, and is called *Offas* Ditch at this day. *Loyds* Hiſtory of *Wales*.

The Ditch began at the River *Dee* by *Baſſing-werke*, between *Cheſter* and *Ruthlan*, and ran along the hils ſides to the South-Sea a little from *Briſtow*, reaching above a hundreth miles in length. *Id.* the deſcription of *Wales*.

He firſt gave the Peter-pence to *Rome*, and was himſelf at the length ſhorne a Monk.

He

He raigned thirty nine yeares.

Or *Elfrid.*

Egfrid.

The twelfth King of the *Mercians*, and the seventeenth Monarch of the *English*.

He re-establisht the priviledges and liberties of all the Churches which his Father had suppreſt.

He raigned only four moneths; he was taken away by sudden death in the hundreth fourty first day after his Fathers decease.

Kenwolfe.

The thirteenth King of the *Mercians*, and the eighteenth Monarch of the *English* men.

At home he was an example of piety, peace, justice, and Religion: abroad temperate, humble, and courteous, without vain ostentation, or ambitious conceits. In Warres he was stout and victorious; in peace studious to enrich his Subjects; he carried himself so at all times, that envy could not touch him with her tongue.

Bede dedicateth his Ecclesiasticall History to him.

He raigned twenty two yeares.

Kenulphus *magnus vir & virtutibus famam supergrediens, nihil quod livor digne carperet unquam admisit, domi Religiosus, in bello victoriosus vir, cujus merito laudes nitentur in altum, quamdiu æq nus arbiter in* Angliâ *invenietur; laudandus tum regni sublimitas, de gestis Reg. tum mentis humilitate, qua enituit amplissime.* Malmesb. *Angl. l. 1. c. 4.*

CHAP

CHAP. IV.

OF the *Saxons* that reigned ſole Kings of this Iſland.

Anglorum Reges, poſtquam in Monarchiam ſeptem regna coaluerunt,

Egbertus.
Æthelwalphus.
Æthelbaldus.
Æthelbertus.
Æthelredus.
Alfredus.
Edvardus *ſen.*
Æthelſtanus.
Edmundus.
Edredus.
Edwinus.
Edgarus.
Edwardus *martyr.*
Ethelredus.
Edmundus *ferreum latus.*
Canutus.
Haroldus.
Harde-Canutus.
Edwardus *Confeſſor.*
Haroldus.
Bexhornij Metamorphoſis Anglorum.

1. *Egbert* raigned thirty ſeven years.
2. *Ethelwulf* (the ſon of *Egbert*) twenty years.
3. *Ethelbald* (the eldeſt ſon of *Ethelwulf*) five years.
4. *Ethelbert* (the ſecond ſon of *Ethelwulf* five years.
5. *Ethelred* (the third ſon of *Ethelwulf*) five years.
6. *Alfred* (the youngeſt ſon of *Ethelwulf*) five years.
7. *Edward* (ſirnamed the elder) twenty three years.
8. *Æthelſtane* (the eldeſt ſon of *Edward*) ſixteen years.
9. *Edmund* (the ſecond ſon of *Edward*) ſix years.
10. *Edred* (the youngeſt ſon of *Edward*) nine years.
11. *Edwin* (the elder ſon of *Edmund*) four years.
12. *Edgar* (the younger ſon of *Edmund*) ſixteen years.
13. *Edward* (the elder ſon of *Edgar*) forty years.

14. *Ethelred*

14. *Ethelred* (the younger son of *Edgar*) thirty seven years.

15. *Edmund* (the son of *Ethelred*) in whose time the *Danes* possessed the greatest part of *England*.

Egbert.

The eighteenth King of the *West-Saxons*, the nineteenth, but first sole and absolute Monarch of the *English* men.

Upon report of the death of *Britic*, he with great speed returned out of *France*, where (during the time of his abode) he had served with good commendation in the Warres, under *Charles* the Great; by meanes whereof (his reputation encreasing among his own Country-men) he was thought worthy of the Government, before he obtained it.

He first gave this Kingdom the name of *England*.

He ordained by publick Edict, that the Heptarchy possessed by the *Saxons*, should be called thence forward the Land of the *English*, whence the *Latines* took also their name *Anglia*, and the *French* that *d' Angleterre*.

There were three hundred years from King *Egbert* unto *William* the Conquerour.

He raigned over the *West-Saxons* thirty six years and seven moneths, and Monarch of the whole Island seventeen.

Regnavit inde Egbertus, *cò autem fœlicius quod Alcuinum viderit, omni (quæ ætas illa tulerit) literarum genere doctissimum, cujus quidem opera in Parisiensi Academia instituenda* Carolus Magnus *usus est.* Seldeni *Analect. Anglobrit* l. 2. c. 2.

Egbertus *conscendit Thronum avitum omnibus ante se regibus merito præferendus.* Malm. *de rebus gestis Anglorum* l. 2. c. 2.

Thirty seven saith Mr. *Fone.*

Ethelwulfe.

Ethelwulfe.

Anno Dom. 837 Ethelwulphus (*quem quidam* Athulphum *vocant*) *filius* Egberthi *regnum sortitus regnavit viginti annis, & quinque mensibus, natura levis, & qui sub quiete degere, quam multis provincijs imperitare mallet.* Malmesb. *de gestis Regum Anglorum l.* 2. *c.* 2. *Omnis Anglia hoc tempore istuc vectigal pietatis & Religionis causa, Romano pontifici pendit domesticatim collatum, & nominum illi argentei vocantur vulgo denarij divi Petri, quos pontifici quæstor exigit, qui publicè bonas artes profiterentur, quò multos doctrina clari confluxerunt, docendi gratia. Nos hanc olim quæsturam aliquot per annos gessimus, ejusq; muneris obeundi causa, primum in Angliam venimus.* Polyd. *Virg. Ang. hist. l.* 4.

The nineteenth King of the *West-Saxons*, and the twentieth Monarch of the *English* men.

Quis facile crediderit Æthelwulfum *Regem decimam partem non solùm bonorum & facultatum, sed & mansionum prædiorumque totius regni, Ecclesiæ contulisse?* Spelm. *Epist. Dedicat. ad lib. de Concil.*

He being once himself nuzled in that order, was alwayes good and devout to religious orders.

He was so well learned and so devout, that the Clerks of the Church of *Winchester* did choose him in his youth to be their Bishop, which function he took upon him, and was Bishop of *Winchester* for seven years before he was King. The History of *Cambria* by *Lhoyd*, augmented by Doctor *Powell* p. 32.

A Monk, a Deacon, and a Bishop, yet elected King, because they could not finde a fitter person for the Crown. *Necessitate cogente factus est Rex.* Roger Hoveden.

He ordained that Tythes and Church-Lands should be free from all taxes and Regall services.

Ethelvolphus

Ethelwolphus *Rex omnium historicorum consensu & fide præstantissimus, nec pietatis magis quàm rerumoptimè gestarum laude celebris & illustris.* Anti Sanderus *Dialogo secundo.*

Polyd. Virgil in the fifth Book of his English History saith of King *Alfred*:

Atqui Neotum, inprimis monasticæ professionis virum sanctissimum, ob eximiam eruditionem, miro amore complexus est, quo hortante, Oxonij gymnasium instituit, proposita mercede omnibus.

His second son by his Queen *Judith*, daughter of *Charles* the bald Emperour, King of *France*, *Neote*, was much addicted to learning, and was one of the first Divinity-readers in the University of *Oxford*.

He was interred in the County of *Huntington*, at a place then called *Arnulphsbury*, and afterwards in regard of his interment St. *Neots*, and now St. *Needes*.

St. *Needes* in *Huntingtonshire* why so called.

This King was famous for having four sons, who all of them were Kings of this Land successively.

Ethelbald Ethelbert and *Ethelred*

successively raigned, and dying left the Kingdome distracted by continuall conflicts with the *Danes*; and *Alfred* having faithfully served his Brothers, as Viceroy in each of their severall Raigns, survived, and in the twenty second year of his age succeeded in his Kingdome. *Powells* life of *Alfred*.

He raigned twenty years, one moneth, and nine dayes.

Ethelbald.

The twentieth King of the *West-Saxons*, and the twenty first Monarch of the *English* men.

He took *Judith* his ſtepmother to be his wife; this prodigious inceſt was ſoone puniſhed by his untimely death.

He raigned five years.

Anno Dom. 857 *duo filij* Ethelwulphi *regnum paternum partientes*, Ethelbaldus *in* Weſt-Saxonia, Ethelbertus *in* Cantia *regnaverunt.*

Ethelbaldus *ignavus & perfidus patris ejus thorum polluit, in conjugium* Judith *novercæ poſt parentis obitum devolutus; ſed poſt quinquennium eo defuncto, &* Schireburniæ *condito, totum regnum ad alterum derivatum eſt* Malmesb. *de geſtis Regum Angl. l. 2. c 3.*

Ethelbert.

The one and twentieth King of the *West-Saxons*, and the two and twentieth Monarch of the *Engliſh* men.

The firſt Chriſtned Prince of all the *Saxon* Nation.

Omnium Anglo-Saxonum *regum Chriſti nominis primus hoſpes.* Twini *Comment. de rebus Brittanicis.*

Primus ille, nedum Cantii, *præter* Northumbriam *totius Angliæ Rex, ſacro fonte ab* Auguſtino *Monacho Anglorum, ut aiunt Apoſtolo, tinctus.* Selden. *Janus Anglorum.*

His name ſignifieth *nobly-conceited* or *adviſed*, or of noble conceit or adviſement. *Verſtegan.*

He raigned over the *Kentiſh-South*, and *Eaſt-Saxons* ten years, and was Monarch of the whole only five.

Ethelred.

The two and twentieth King of the *West-Saxons*,

Saxons, and the twenty third Monarch of the *Engliſh* men.

Great was the valour of this King; for in his ſhort time of Raign, as *Malmesbury* and other Writers record, he fought no leſs than nine ſet Battels againſt the *Danes* in one year, in moſt of them victorious.

Regnum paternum obtinuit eodem numero, annorum quo fratres miſerabili prorſus & dolenda ſorte, ut immatura omnes occumberent morte, niſi quod tantis malis obſtrepentibus regij pueri magis optarent honeſtum exitum quam acerbum imperium. Malm. *de geſtis Regum Angl. l. 2. c. 3.*

At *Wintburne* in *Dorſet*-ſhire there is this Epitaph written on his Tomb.

In hoc loco quieſcit corpus S. Ethelredi *Regis* Weſt-Saxonum *Martyris, qui anno Domini DCCCLXXII. XXIII.* Aprilis *per manus Danorum Paganorum occubuit.*

He raigned in great trouble five years, ſaith *Malmesbury*. Six ſaith *Andro Du Cheſne.*

CHAP. V.

Alfred, Ælfred, or *Alvred.*

Alfridus, *qui &* Ælfredus, *&* Alvredus *de bellavit* Danos, *& unicus sui sæculi* Mæcenas *fuit.* Lelandi *Comment in* Cygneam Cantionem. *Insignem hunc Regem* Saxones *passim, & ipsum semet,* Ælfredum *nominant, nonnulli* Alfredum *&* Alfridum: *recentiores (* litera [f] *in* [v] *consonantem versa)* Alvredum. *Filius erat Regis* Ethelwulphi *pientissimi, natu certè minimus, è virtute autem & rebus gestis, magnus ab authoribus appellatus. Puerum adhuc à patre* Romam *delegatum,* Leo *Papa* 10. *Prophetico velut ductus spiritu, in* Anglorum *futurum aliquando Regem unxit, dum tres sui fratres omnes, qui paterno prius fruebantur diademate, superstites floruere & incolumes. Regnare cepit anno Christi* 872. *desit anno* 901. *cum annos* 28 *vel* 29. *regiminis tenuisse gubernaculum, multas interea utriusque fortunæ expertus vicissitudines.* Spelm. *de Concil. p.* 378. *Hic octarum* Saxonicorum *peritissimus, in Dei servitio vigilantissimus, & in exequendis judiciis erat discretissimus.* Hoved. *Annal pars prior.*

THe twenty third King of the *West-Saxons*, and twenty fourth Monarch of the *English* men.

He was the first annointed King of *England*, as glorious for his most excellent Laws, transcendent Justice and Civil Government, as for his martiall exploits, victories, and for his incomparable piety and extraordinary bounty to the Clergy and learned men.

Erat Rex ille in exequendis judiciis, sicut in cæteris aliis omnibus rebus discretissimus indagator. Asserius Menevensis.

Of his great memory when he was young, *vide* Asserium *de* Ælfredi *rebus gestis.*

He was accounted a good Grammarian, Rhetorician,

Rhetorician, Philoſopher, Muſician, and Poet.

His Raign began with troubles and Warres, in defence of the Land which the Pagan-*Danes* intended to deſtroy; and though his powers were ſmall, yet was he forced into the field within one moneth after his Coronation.

He fought no leſs than forty ſix bloudy Battels (ſaith *Spelman*) with the *Danes* by Land and Sea, for his Countries liberties.

Vir in bello per omnia ſtrenuiſſimus. Aſſerius.

He was once brought to that extremity, that he was forced to leave his Companies, and lurk in *Somerſet*-ſhire Marſhes.

The ſolitary place of his moſt reſidency, was an Iſland incloſed with two Rivers *Thane* and *Parret*, at their meetings in the County of *Somerſet*, commonly called *Edelingſey*, where he in very poor attire diſguiſed, was entertained into a Cow-heards ſervice, where on a time as he ſate by the fire in trimming of his Bow and ſhafts, a Cake of dough baking on the hearth before him, chanced to burn; the Cowheardeſs coming in, and ſeeing him minde his Bow more than his bread, in a great fury caſt away both his Bow and arrowes, and checking him ſaid, *Thou fellow doſt thou ſee the bread burn before thy face, and wilt not turn it, and yet art thou glad to eat it before it be half baked?*

Nec verò defuerunt dulciſſimi Jovis *&* Mercurii *bene poſitorum influxus; nec* Muſæ *(Rex enim, felix ſeculum vere philoſophabatur) nec leges inter arma ſilebant.* Seldeni *Analect. Anglo brit. l. 2. c 5.*

Of the naturall dayes twenty four hours, eight he allotted for devotion and contemplation, eight for refection and recreation, and the eight remaining for matters of the Commonwealth.

Julius Cæsar having spent the whole day in the field about his military affairs, divided the night also for three severall uses, one part for his sleep, a second for the Commonwealth and publike business, the third for his studies. *Peacham.*

Vide Asserium Menevensem *de Ælfredi rebus gestis. p. 9.*

He translated *Gregories* Pastorals, *Bedes* Historie, and *Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiæ* into the *Saxon* tongue, and began to do the like with *Davids* Psalmes.

And also *Paulus Orosius* his Historie.

In divinis libris & sacra lectione tam assiduus erat, quod Davidicum *Psalterium, vel aliquem alium librum ædificatorium in sinu suo semper ferret; & viros literatissimos de terris exteris ad se accersens, aliquandiu in Palatio suo secum pro sacris literis addiscendis retentos, demum diversis prælatiis & dignitatibus promoveret.* Ingulphi *Historia p.* 870. *vide plura ibid. & p.* 871.

Vide Malm. *de gestis Reg. Angl. l. 2. c. 4.* To furnish it with able Scholars, he drew thither out of *France Grimbald* and *Scotus*, and out of *Wales Asser*, (who wrote his life) whose Lectures he honoured often with his own presence.

He restored the decayed Universitie of *Oxford*, by fixing therein a Colledge, (now bearing the name of *Universitie*-Colledge) and annexed ample maintenance unto it.

He divided his Kingdome into Shires, Hundreds and Tithings, for the better ordering and administring of justice, and for the abandoning of theeves, which had formerly

formerly encreaſed by the meanes of long Warres; whereby notwithſtanding the multitude of Souldiers continually imployed, it is reported that a Virgin * might travell alone in his dayes through all his Dominions, without any violence offered; and that Bracelets of gold were hanged in the high wayes, and no man ſo hardy as to take them away.

[*William* the firſt ſo well provided for execution of Juſtice upon offenders, that a young maiden well charged with gold, might travell in any part of the Realm, without any offer of injury unto her. *Hayw.*]

He permitted none in office in Court, or elſewhere, unleſs he were learned, which incited his Nobles to the earneſt purſuit of learned Arts, and to train up their children in good letters.

He cauſed all former Lawes to be ſurveyed, and made choice of the beſt, which he tranſlated into the *Engliſh* tongue.

He begins his Lawes with a religious Majeſty, *Loquutus eſt Dominus ad Moſem hos ſermones*, &c. and cites all the Decalogue.

Abbot Ethelred gives this encomium of his Lawes, *Leges Chriſtianiſſimas & ſcripſit, & promulgavit, in quibus fides ejus & devotio in Deum, ſollicitudo in ſubditos, miſericordia in pauperes, juſtitia circa omnes cunctis legentibus patet.*

Quin & provincialibus grandem amorem ſtudiorum infudit, hos præmiis, illos injuriis hortando, ut minimi illiteratorum ad quemlibet Curiæ dignitatem aſpirare permittens. Malmesb. *de geſtis Regum Anglorum, l. 2. c. 4.*

Aluredus 2 *Decalogo ſuas leges pie auſpicatur Fide Lanibardum de priſcis Anglorum legibus.*

He had so great a love to learning, that he made a Law, that all Freemen of the Kingdome, possessing two Hides of Land, should bring up their sons in learning, till they were fifteen years of age at least, that so they might be trained to know God, to be men of understanding, and to live happily.

He bestowed the sixth part of his riches and Rents, upon the poor strangers of the Countrey, and sent every year little less to forraign Churches without the Realm. *Dalechamps* Christian hospitality. *c.* 3.

He was very learned, a quality rare in his time; and as *Solomon*, *Alexander* the Great, *Julius Cæsar*, *Augustus*, and our *Charlemagne*, (saith *Andre Du Chesne*) he joyned learning and valour, and was clement, liberall, pious and devout, and adorned with all royall vertues and endowments. I may in some respects compare him with *Almansor*, the learned and victorious King that conquered *Spain*.

He was at fifteen years so skilfull in the seven liberall Sciences, that they who were the most learned in them, spake of them in his presence with much fear and bashfulness; for at every other word he corrected the imperfections which proceeded out of their ignorance. At the five and twentieth year of his age, he spake eleven languages, reading and writing them as perfectly as the very Naturals themselves. He divided the dayes

Dum gesta ejus commemoro militaria, miror unquam eum cogitasse civilia. Dum civilium ejus intueor molestiarum cumulos, miror utique quod in aciem prodiit. Dum verò religionem, pietatem, & ardorem rerum cœlestium contemplatus sum, vixisse Monachus visus est & regularis; hoc solo infælix, quòd inter gentes barbaras sub fœdissimo literarum deliquio. floruit & interiit circiter an. Dom. 900 Spelmanni *Glossarium Vide ejus Epist. Dedicat. ad Lib. de Consil.*

dayes of the week after this manner. The Friday for matters of his Religion, in which he was very devout. The Saturday for matters of Juſtice. The Sunday for matters of Warre. The Munday for the government of his Kingdomes. The Tueſday and Wedneſday for his recreations and private affairs. And the Thurſday for matters of learning.

He chaſtiſed theeves ſo ſeverely, that none durſt take any thing from other, neither in City, nor in Countrey; as well in deſerts, as in peopled places. And in ſo great awe they were of him, that if any one had loſt ought in the ſtreet, or Market-place, none durſt meddle therewith, otherwiſe than to leave it at the next Shop, and cauſe it to be cryed, till the owner were found, to whom it was to be reſtored.

None ever ſought for alms or ſuccour at his hands, whether he were Moor, Chriſtian, or Jew, that went away unrelieved.

He was worthily called the Conquerour, being never overcome. He won eighty ſix Battels by Sea and by Land; and took five Kings, ſubdued three parts of the world, *Aſia*, *Africke*, and *Europe*. *His life and death by* Aſhley.

Alfred's Arms are to be ſeen in the publike Hall of Univerſity-Colledge in *Oxford*.

The Archdeacon of *Huntington* ſpeaking of the continuall travail he had during his Raign,

Raign, relates these Verses of him.

His Epitaph.

Nobilitas innata tibi probitatis honorem,
Armipotens Ælfrede dedit, probitasque labores;
Perpetuumque labor nomen, cui mixta dolori
Gaudia semper erant, spes semper mixta timori.
Si modo victor eras, ad crastina bella pavebas,
Si modo victus eras, ad crastina bella parabas:
Cui vestes sudore jugi, cui sicca cruore
Tincta jugi, quantum sit onus regnare, probarunt.
Non fuit immensi quisquam per climata mundi,
Cui tot in adversis vel respirare liceret,
Nec tamen aut ferro contritus, ponere ferrum,
Aut gladio potuit vitæ finisse labores.
Jam post transactos vitæ, regnique dolores
Christus ei sit vera quies, sceptrumque perenne.

Anno dominicæ incarnationis 872, *Elfredus filius Ethelwulphi junioris regnum accepit, & 22. & semis annos laboriosissime, & fortissime tenuit.* Malmesb. *l.* 2. *c.* 4

He raigned twenty seven years say some; twenty eight saith *Powell*, the writer of his life. *Ingulphus* saith he died in the twenty ninth year of his Raign.

Some say above 29. years. So *Rog. de Hoveden* annal part 1.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

EDWARD the elder.

THe twenty fourth King of the *West-Saxons*, and twenty fifth Monarch of the *English* men.

Fuit Edwardus *forma eximia, ac per omnes ætatis gradus decentissima. Polyd. Virg. Angl. hist. l.* 6.

Before the conqueſt of the *Normans*, there were in *England* three *Edwards*, 1. This *Edward* the elder; 2. *Edward* the Martyr; 3. *Edward* the Confeſſor.

We have had more Kings of *England* of this name, than of any other; nine in all, three before the conqueſt, and ſix after it. *Verſtegans* Etymology of our *Saxon* proper names.

Henry, the name of ſeven Emperours of *Germany*; eight Kings of *England*, four Kings of *France*, four Kings of *Caſtile*. *Phillips* his new world of *Engliſh* words.

He was heir apparent to his Father *Alfreds* valour and vertues, as well as to his Crown.

Some ſay he was the great *Juſtinian* of our Nation.

Our Laws being ſuppreſſed by the *Daniſh*

Dikus ſenior, eo quod poſt illum plures ejuſdem nominis regnaverunt, quorum omnium ipſe primus erat. Literarum ſcientia multum inferior patre, ſed regni poteſtate incomparabiliter gloriosior. Malmesb. *de geſtis Reg. Ang. l.* 2. *c.* 5. *Idem fere habet* Ingulphus. Edwardus, Cognomento ſenior, literarum cultu patri inferior, ſed dignitate, potentia pariter & gloria ſuperior. *Nam major latius quam pater ſuus regni, ſui dilatavit.* Rog. *de* Hoveden. *Annal. part.* 1. *p.* 421.

nish Kings, were revived and reinforced in the time of *Edward* the Confessor; whence they had the name of *Edward* the Confessors Laws.

He raigned in great Warres and honour the space of twenty four years. So *Henricus Huntingdonienſis* saith, *Paternum regnum tenuit 24. annis.*

23. saith] *Malmesb.* 24. *Polyd. Virg.* 34. saith *Roger de Hoveden.*

Ethelstan or *Adelstan.*

The twenty fifth King of the *West Saxons*, and the twenty sixth Monarch of the *English* men.

He was crowned at that Kingly Town *Kingston. In Regia villa, in Regem levatur.* Rog. *de* Hoveden.

He began his Kingdome with War, and ended in peace and tranquillity.

He was the worthiest Prince (saith *Lhoyd*) of *Saxon* bloud, that ever raigned.

Being seduced by the bad Counsell, and false suggestions of one of his favourites, he banished his Brother *Edwin* unjustly, commanding him to be sent to Sea, with only one servant, and in a Boat without Oar or Sail, wherein he perished.

Malmesb. *de gestis Regum Ang. l. 2. c. 6.* A young English Gentleman in a sally forth at *Ostend* had one of his arms shot off with a Canon, which taking up he brought back with him into the Town unto the Chyrurgion, and coming into his lodging, shewed it, saying, *Behold the arm which but at dinner did help its fellow.* This he did, and endured without the least fainting, or so much as reposing upon his bed. Dr. *Dillingham* Veres Commentaries in the continuation of the siege of *Ostend.*

His Cup-bearer after in his service upon festivall, stumbled with the one foot, and

recovering

recovering himself with the other, pleasantly said, *You see how one Brother helpeth another*; upon which speech, the King with grief and touch of heart, called to mind the death of his innocent Brother, occasioned by his wicked Counsell, and forthwith commanded execution to be done on him the procurer; and himself was ever after more tender and carefull toward his other Brethren.

Leyland in his new years gift to King *Henry* the eighth, reckons him amongst other learned men of the Kings Progenitors.

The chiefest of his works for the service of God, and good of his Subjects, was the translation of the Bible into the *Saxon* tongue, (which was then the mother-tongue of the Land) out of the Hebrew.

Of this work *Leyland* also speaks in the work before-mentioned.

His Laws are mentioned by *Lambard* in his *Saxon* Laws.

He raigned in great honour the space of fifteen years, and odd moneths.

16. years saith *Malmesbury*.

Edmund.

The twenty sixth King of the *West Saxons*, and twenty seventh Monarch of the *English* men.

The

The good Laws he made are extant in *Saxon* and *Latine*, by the industry of Mr *William Lambard*.

He had by his Queen *Elgina* two sons, *Edwin* and *Edgarus*, sirnamed *Pacificus*, which both raigned after him.

By him were expelled the *Danes*, *Scots*, *Normans*, and all forraign enemies out of the Land.

He raigned six years and a half.

Annis regnum hunc 6. & semis. Malmesb. l. 2. c 6. See *Miller* his Catalogue of honour, and Mr. *Prynne* his seasonable, legall, and hystoricall vindication of the fundamentall Liberties, Rights, and Laws of *England*. p. 106.

At his Mannor of *Puclekerkes* in the County of *Glocester*, whilest he interposed himself between his Sewer and one *Leof*, to part a fray, he was with a thrust through the body wounded to death, when he had prosperously raigned the space of five years and seven moneths. *Rogerus* de *Hoveden* annal part 1. *Malmesbury* l. 2. c. 7. and others, say this *Leof* was a thief, which the King espying at a festivall, he pulled him by the hair, and cast him to the ground; but he drawing out his weapon, stabbed the King. *Vide Polyd.* Virg. Ang. hist. l. 6.

Edred.

The twenty seventh King of the *West Saxons*, and twenty eighth Monarch of the *English* men.

He suffered his body to be chastised at the will and direction of *Dunstan* Abbot of *Glassenbury*; unto whose custody he also committed the greatest part of his treasure and

and richest Jewels, to be lockt in his chests, and under the keys of this Monastery, where it remained, till the King fell sick of his last sickness; at which time it was demanded, but never restored; for *Dunstan* being on his journey with the same to the King, a voice from heaven spake unto him, and said, *Behold King* Edred *is now departed in peace*; at the hearing of which words, his horse immediately fell down and died. Whereupon he returned again to his Monastery; and though he lost his horse, yet was he recompenced thereby with the gain of the Kings treasure and Jewels.

He raigned in great honour nine years and odd moneths.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis 946. Edredus tertius *ex filiis* Edwardi *regnum suscipiens, rexit annis* 9, *& dimidio.* Malmesb. *l.* 2. *c.* 7.

Edwin or *Edwy.*

The twenty eighth King of the *West Saxons*, and twenty ninth Monarch of the *English* men.

He was but thirteen years old when he began to raign.

He was Nephew to *Edred.*

He favoured not the *Monkes*, which made them write so scandalously of him. He thrust them out of *Malmesbury* and *Glassenbury*, placing married Priests in their room;

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis 955. Edwinus *regno potitus tenuit annis quatuor, petulans adolescens, & qui speciositate corporis in libidinibus abuteretur.* Malmesb. *de gestis Reg. Ang. l* 2. *c.* 7. *Ea tempestate facies Monachorum fæda & miserabilis erat. Cæterum longè horret nostra memoria, quam immanis fuerit in reliqua cænobia, & propter ætatis lubricum, & propter pellicis consilium, quæ tenerum jugiter obsidebat animum.* Malmesb. *de gestis Reg. Ang. l.* 2. *Vide plura ibid. &* Polyd. *Virg. Ang. hist. l.* 6.

room; and baniſhed *Dunſtan* their great Champion into *Flanders*.

The true cauſes of his baniſhing him, ejecting the *Monks*, and ſeizing their lands and treaſures, was, that *Dunſtan* had ſo bewitched *Edmund*, *Edward*, *Æthelſtan*, and *Ædred* his predeceſſours, with the love of *Monkery*, as they not only took violently from married Prieſts their livings, to erect Monaſteries, but alſo laviſhly waſted much of their own royall treaſures, lands, and revenues upon them, which they ſhould rather have imployed in reſiſting the common enemies of God and their Countrey, the *Danes*.

Joſcelin the Author of *Antiq. Brit.* Biſhop *Godwin*, *Speed*, and others conceive, that the true cauſe why the *Mercians* and *Northumbrians*, (and thoſe only, not the reſt of his Subjects and Kingdome) rejected him, and ſet up his Brother *Edgar*, (whoſe vices were more exorbitant in ſome degrees than *Edwins*) was the malice of *Dunſtan* and *Odo* (the pillars and Oracles of the *Monkiſh* Clergy) who ſtirred up the *Mercians*, and ſeditious rebellious *Northumbrians* againſt him, to ſet up *Edgar* in his ſtead, who was totally devoted to them and *Dunſtan*, by whoſe counſels he was afterwards wholly guided, and built no leſs than forty ſeven new Monaſteries for the *Monks*; beſides all thoſe he repaired, intending to build

build three more had he lived, to make them fifty compleat.

He raigned but four years.

CHAP. VII.

EDGAR.

THe thirtieth Monarch of the *English* men.

The Raign of this King is said to have been altogether in a calm tranquillity, and therefore he was sirnamed *Pacificus*, the *Peaceable*. His vertues were many, and vices not a few; the one gloriously augmented, and the other fairly excused, by those *Monkish* writers, unto whose professions he was most favourable.

Tunc ordo Monasticus jamjudum lapsus præcipuè caput erexit. Malmesb. *l.* 2. *c.* 8.

He unravelling the web his Brother had weaved, recalled *Dunstan* out of banishment, and made him Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

He was sirnamed *Etheling*, after the signification of the *Saxon* speech, *Outlaw*, because he was a banished man in the former time of his life, through the cruelty of the *Danes*. *Lacies* Nobility. Although in his younger dayes he was subject to many vices, and committed some in urious tyrannicall acts, recorded by *Malmesbury*, *Fox*, *Speed*, and others; yet repenting of these his youthfull, lustfull vices, he proved such a just and prudent King, that our Historians of elder and later ages, give large encomiums of his justice, prudence, vertues, and politick Government, worthy perpetuall memory and imitation. Mr. *Fryn*'s seasonable, legall, and historicall vindication of the fundamentall Liberties, Rights, Laws of *England*, p. 126, 127 *Vir & animi virtute, & corporis robore longè princeps.* Polyd. *Virg. Anglic. hist. l.* 6.

His Summer progresses, and yearly chief paſtimes, were the ſayling round about this whole Iſle of *Albion*, guarded with his grand Navy of four thouſand ſail at the leaſt, parted into four equall parts, of petty Navies, each being of a thouſand Ships. *Dee's Britiſh* Monarchy, p. 56, 57. he calls him there that *Saxonicall Alexander*. See more there; and p. 55, 58, 59, 60.

Malmeſb. l. 2. c. 8.

He appointed the Prince of North-*Wales* to bring him yearly three hundred skins of Wolves, for a tribute, which continued for three years ſpace, but in the fourth was not a Wolf to be found; and ſo the tribute ceaſed.

Upon the River *Dee* he had ſeven petty Kings to row his Barge, to ſhew his greatneſs.

Id. ibid.

He was very laſcivious.

Leges apprimè utiles tulit, quas vetuſtas in oblivionem ferme adduxit.

Polyd Virg. Ang. hiſt. l. 5.

Of his Laws, *vide* Lambardum *de priſcis Anglorum legibus.*

Dr. Barwick's life of B. Martin.

It is ſure enough there have not been more famous men, than ſome of no great ſtature, as the inſtance of King *Pipin* in the *French* Hiſtory, and this King in our own, will make manifeſt.

In the time that the *Saxons* had this Realm in ſubjection, he had ſubdued all the other Kings *Saxons*, and made them his Tributaries. On a time he had [illegible] all

all with him at dinner; and after it was shewed him, that *Rynaud* King of *Scots* had said, that he wondered how it should happen, that he and other Kings, that were tall and great personages, would suffer themselves to be subdued by so little a body, as *Edgar* was; *Edgar* dissembled, and answered nothing, but fayning to go on hunting, took with him the *Scottish* King in his company, and purposely withdrew him from them that were with him, causing by a secret servant, two swords to be conveyed into a place in the forrest, by him appointed. As soon as he came thither, he took the one sword, and delivered the other to *Rynaud*, bidding him to prove his strength, and to essay whether his deeds would ratifie his words. *Turpe est enim Regi in convivio esse dicaculum, nec esse in prælio promptulum.* Whereat the *Scottish* King being abashed, beholding the noble corrage of *Edgar*, with an horrible fear confessed his errour, desiring pardon, which he (with most humble submission) at the last obtained.

Licet, ut fertur, statura fuerit & corpulentiæ per exilia; tantas vires in illo corpusculo dignatio naturæ includerat, ut ultro ad congrediendum lacesceret quemcunque audacem nosset; hoc maxime timens ne tali colludio uteretur. Malmesb. *de gestis Regum Anglorum. l. 2. c. 8. Vide plura ibid.*

Malcome King of *Scots* hearing of a conspiracy plotted to murther him, whereof one was author, he dissembled the knowing of it, till being abroad one day a hunting, he took the fellow apart from the company, and being alone, said unto him, Here is now a fit time and place to do that manfully, which you have intended to do treacherously. Draw your weapon, and if you kill me, none being present, you can incur no danger. With which speech of the King, the fellow was so daunted, that presently he fell down at his feet, confessed his fault, humbly asked forgiveness, and being granted him, was ever after serviceable and faithfull to him. Sir *Richard Baker's* Chronicle of the Kings of *England* in *William* the 2d

For his excellent vertues and prosperous Raign, he was called *Honor & deliciæ Anglorum.* Malmesbury. Or as *Ingulphus* termeth him, *Honor & Rosa Regum.*

In his time all Ecclesiasticall Orders flourished; learned and vertuous men were highly esteemed; all Civil and so trign Warres ceased; and he was called the King of *Albion*, being no less powerfull by Sea, than by Land. *Mexia*'s Treasury of time. vol. 2. l. 7. c. 1.

He was *Anglici orbis flos & decus, non minus memorabilis Anglis, quam* Cyrus Persis; Romulus Romanis; Alexander Macedonibus; Arsaces Parthis; Carolus Magnus Francis; as *Malmesbury*, Abbot *Ethelred*, *Florentius Wigorniensis*, *Simeon Dunelmensis*, *Henry Huntingdon*, *Matthew Westminster*, *Roger* de *Hoveden*, and others record of him.

Immediately after his death, *Res & spes Anglorum retro sublapsæ sunt, totius Regni status est perturbatus; & post tempus lætitiæ quod illius tempore vigebat pacificè, cæpit tribulatio undique advenire*; as *Malmesbury*, *Wigorniensis*, *Hoveden*, *Simeon Dunelmensis*, and *Bromton* observe. Such an incomparable loss was the death of so just, pious, and prudent a King to the whole Nation, *Qui juventutis vitia, posteâ magnis virtutibus delevit*, when most others do quite contrary.

He raigned sixteen yeares and two moneths, in great tranquillity and honour, and

Sir Thomas Elyot's Governour, out of Malmesb. *In honorem Christi ejusque divini nominis cultum, quadraginta cænobia vel à fundamentis extruxit, vel parum sarta tecta instauravit.* Twiss Comment de reb. Brit. *Ecclesiæ Rex Edgarus pacificus, patriæ & Monasticæ disciplinæ propugnator ardentissimus qui semet Monachorum cœtui, Reginam suam monialium præfecit gubernatores* Spelm. de Concil p 489. *Juvenculus annorum* 16. *Regnum adipiscens eodem numero ferme ceruit* Malm de gestis Reg. Ang. l. 2. c. 8.

and died in the 37th year of his age.

After *Edgar*'s death, the *Danes* so plagued this Realm, that there was nothing setled in it, either in Church or State, till finally they obtained the Kingdome.

The *Danes* raigned in *England* 25. years. But *Speed* saith they molested *England* for two hundred eighteen years. See *Aylm.* his Declaration of the first Inhabitants of this Island.

The three conquests of *England* by the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*, proceeded from the sins of the Princes, or of the people, or both. *Mexia*'s Treasury of time. vol. 2. l. 7. c. 19.

The *Danes* by strength caused Husbandmen to ear and sow the land, and to do all other vile labour that belonged unto Husbandry; and the *Dane* held his wife at pleasure, with daughter and servant. When the Husbandman came home, he should scantly have of his own, as his servants had; so that the *Dane* had all at his commandement, and did eat and drink his fill of the best, when the owner had scant his fill of the worst.

Dani *populationibus, cædibus & incendiis miseram* Angliam *multosper annos adeo afflixerunt, ut* Clades *à* Romanis, Scotis, Pictis, *&* Saxonibus *jam antea, postea à* Normannis *huic Insulæ illatæ, si ærumnis & calamitatibus quibus ista patriam hanc nostram affecerunt conferantur, quasi ludus quidam & tragedia scenica possint æstimari. Nam bellum nobiscum gesserunt temporis longinquitate diuturnum, omni crudelitatis genere immanissimum, & belli gerendi ratione difficillimum.* Godw. *de Præsul. Ang. Comment. p.* 67. *vide plura ibid. & p.* 79.

Besides this the common people were so oppressed by them, that for fear and dread they called them in every such house as they had rule of, *Lord Dane*. But in process of time, after the *Danes* were voided the Land, this word *Lord Dane* was in derision

Vide Rog. *de* Hoved. *part.* 1. *p.* 412. See *Verstegan* of our names of contempt. p. 336.

and despight of the *Danes*, turned by *English* men into a name of reproach, called *Lurdane*, which yet is not forgotten; for if one *English* man will rebuke another, he will say, *Thou art but a Lurdane.* Grafton.

The *Danes* used when the *English* drank, to stab them, or cut their throats; to avoid which villany, the party then drinking requested some of the next sitters to be his surety or pledge, whilest he paid nature her due, and hence have we our suall custome of pledging one another.

Edward, sirnamed the Martyr.

The thirty first Monarch of the *English* men.

He began his Raign at twelve years of age.

Adolescens summa sanctitatis & frugi, ea modestia regnare cœpit, ut omnibus charissimus esset, quippe qui paternas virtutes gnaviter imitabatur. Polyd. *Virg. Ang. hist. l. 6.*

Infestabant illius maxime imperium Clericos inter & Monachos de sacerdotum cœlibatu schismata. Seldeni *Analect. Anglobrit. l. 2. c. 6.*

The end of this young King was lamentable, being stabbed (by his Stepmothers treachery) when he was drinking a cup of wine on Horseback, when he in kindness came to visit her; through which wound fainting and falling from his Horse, he was dragged to death by his foot intangled in the stirrop.

Died in the 24th year of his age.

Tribus annis & dimidio potestate potitus est. Malmesb. *de gestis Reg. Ang. l. 2. c. 9.*

He raigned three years, and six (some say eight) months.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

ETHELRED.

FOx calls him *Egelred* or *Elred*.

The two and thirtieth Monarch of the *English* men.

He was a man neither forward in action nor fortunate in proceedings, and therefore, commonly called the unready.

He defiled the Font at his Baptism with his ordure; whereupon *Dunstan* being troubled in his mind, by the Lord (said he) and his blessed mother, this childe shall prove a sloathfull person.

He was half Brother to King *Edward*, who was treacherously murdered, and so much lamented his Brothers murder, (saith *Malmesbury* l. 2. c. 10.) being then but a childe of ten years old, and so detested it, that his Mother *Elfrida* falling there-

Cùm infans primum sacro admotus esset fonti, alimoniæ excremento Baptisterium (unde Constantinum etiam pessimum Imperatorem Gopronymum dictum fuisse scribunt) fœdè inquinavit; exclamavit exinde subito Dunstans, Per sanctam Mariam puer iste ignavus homo erit. *Seldeni* Anglob. ir. l. 2. c. 6. *Vide* Mal. nesb. de gest. Reg. *Ang.* l. 2. c. 10. & Hunting. *hist.* l. 5.

with in a rage, took wax Candles (having nothing else at hand) wherewith she scourged him so sore (well near till he swouned) that after the same he could ne-

ver abide any wax Candles to butn befor him.

Of his Laws *vide* Lambardum *de priscis Anglorum legibus.*

The *Danes* grew upon him so fiercely, that he was forced to purchase his peace from them, with great summes of money, to the undoing of his poor Kingdome.

To put a period to this insufferable vassalage, a bloudy massacre was executed upon them, by the Kings secret Commission on S. *Brices* day; but such bruitish courses never find a wished close.

He most unfortunately raigned thirty seven years and nine dayes.

Edmund, sirnamed *Ironside.*

The thirty third Monarch of the *English* men, and the third son to *Ethelred.*

He was of personage tall; for courage, hardy; strong of limmes, and well could endure the travels of Warre; whence some conceive that sirname was given him; not for that he used to go alwayes in armour, as some would have it.

He fought with *Cnute* a royall single duell, first on horseback, then on foot, in the Isle of *Olerenge*, or *Olney* (near *Glocester*) in

Ejus vitæ cursus sævus, in principio, miser in medio, turpis in exitu asseritur. Malm. l. 2. c. 10.

Ea nox parvulo temporis momento vetustam Danorum *dominationem, diuq; majorum virtute elaboratum finivit imperium. Sed neque id postera nostris fortuna restituit. Ita* Anglia *dominandi sua ignavia perditum scelere recuperavit.* Saxo-Grammat. *hist.* Dan. l. 10. Krantzii *hist.* Dan. l. 4.

Magni roboris & animoso corpore, & propter hoc ferreum latus nuncupatus Malmesb. *de gestis Reg. Ang. l. 2. c. 10.* Polid. Virg. *Ang. hist. l. 7.*

in the midst of *Severn*, in the view of both their Armies, with extraordinary courage, and equall success, till they were both quite tired, but neither of them vanquished. At last upon *Canutes* motion they began to parly in a friendly manner, and divided the Realm between them; *Edmund* enjoying that part which lay coasted upon *France*, and *Canutus* entred upon the rest.

Vide Matthew. de gestis Reg. Ang. l. 2. c. 10. & Polyd. Virg. Ang. hist. l. 7. p. 132.

But *Ironside* enjoyed not long his part; for Duke *Edrich* a very compound of treasons, contrived the end of renowned *Edmund*, who being retired to a place for natures necessity, he thrust from under the draught a sharp spear into his body; and having thus murthered him, he cut off his head, presenting it to *Canutus*, with this fawning salutation, *All hail thou now sole Monarch of* England, *for here behold the head of thy Co-partner, which for thy sake I have adventured to cut off.*

Canutus though ambitious enough of Soveraignty, yet abhorring in his heart so detestable a murther, and knowing that he who was faithless to his naturall Soveraign, would never be faithfull to him a stranger; commanded his head to be divided from his shoulders, and placed upon the highest gate in *London*.

Mors hujus Principis sanè miserabilis fuit, tum quod florem ejus ætatis rapuerit, tum quod totum regnum in præceps dederit.

Polyd. Virg. Ang. hist. l. 7.

His

Some say one year, and a few months.

His Raign continued only seven months, in which time he fought seven or eight Battels in defence of his Country, People, and their Liberties. By his untimely death, the *English Saxon* Monarchy was devolved to the *Danes*.

CHAP. IX.

The Danes *Monarchs.*

CANUTUS.

THE first *Danish* King raigning in *England*, and the thirty fourth Monarch of the *English* men.

He is more truly called *Cnute*, *Cui ex magnitudine rerum gestarum magni nomen accessit.* Krantzii *Dan.* l. 4.

A valiant and prudent Prince.

This Invader of *Edmund Ironside's* Kingdome (the better to secure his Empire against Prince *Alfred* and *Edward*, *Edmund* Brothers) married *Emma* his Queen.

After this marriage, to establish his Monarchy over *England*, he endeavoured by all means to reconcile the *English* to him.

1. By advancing some of the *English* Nobility to places of honour and trust.

2. By

2. By granting to the *English* equall rights and privileges with his *Danes*, *in consessu*, *in consilio*, *in praelio*, and advancing them both alike.

3. By favouring and inriching the *English* Clergy, and Church-men, and manifesting extraordinary piety, devotion, bounty, in repairing, building, endowing Monasteries and Churches throughout the Realm.

4. By easing them of his *Danish* Forces.

5. By ratifying all their former good old fundamentall Laws, rights, liberties, priviledges, which they used, enjoyed under their *Saxon* Kings, by enacting other good wholsome Laws, repealing all unjust Laws, and redressing all exactions and grievances.

A company of flatterers which extolled his greatness and power to be unmatchable, he caused to place him in a chair, where the Sea ebbs and flowes at *South-hampton*, that by the disobedience of the Tide, that would not stop at his command, but presumed to dash his royall garments, they might learn how low man is at the highest, and not to applaud his fortune, but fear his fall.

Vide Polyd. Virg. hist. Ang. l. 8. p. 135. Scient. ventos habitantes orbem, venam & frivolam regam esse potentiam. Hunting. hist. l. 6.

He acknowledged God alone to be King of this great Element, because the Sea is his, and he made it.

The flatterers of *Alexander* the great, made

made him believe that he was the son of *Jupiter*; but being one day sore hurt, and seeing the blood gush out of his wounds, *What think you of this?* (said he unto them) *I see this blood of a lively red hew, and meerly human.*

He was the greatest Prince of power that ever before him raigned over the *English* people.

England, *Denmarke*, *Norway*, (some adde also part of *Sweden*) together with *Scotland*, were wholly subject unto him.

Filiam suam Imperatori Romano cum ineffabilibus donis matrimonio junxit. Hunting. *hist. l.* 6.

In a Parliament at *Oxford* he made good Laws, whereof these were some, that concern Religion.

Erat Dominus totius Daciæ, totius Angliæ, totius Norwagiæ, simul & Scotiæ. Hunting. *hist. l.* 6. *Ea fuit optimi Regis diligentia, ut optimis legibus patriam, cives, milites, intra bonestatis præscriptum contineret. Tulit legem de singulis rebus, omniaque prævilis quæ ab optimo legum lastore sunt provideuda. Et quum inter alia homicidio quoque pœnam decreviss.t, accidit ut ipsa Archiepiscopi uxor occisi militis inquisitores, Quamquam factum majestate regia dignum fuerit, tamen militari sa animadversione subtraxit.* Kranzii *hist. Daniæ. l.* 4. *Vide plura ibid. Leges Canuti posteritati tam gratæ fuerunt ut eas sanctas semper duxerint, ac ad eas jurmicet observandas subditos obligarint. Reges (non quod illas statuerint, sed quod observaverint) Principes appellabant, & magnates pulsi solio, sepius obstrinxerint juramento.* Selden. *Ad Eadmerum lib.* 1. *c.* 6. Ex Malmesb. *l.* 2. *c.* 12. *Non refero confessoris has leges ad ejus regni jus animadversionem aliquem, quod non ab eo institutas censeo, sed ab Anglosaxonum fuorum legibus præcipuum Regis Canuti, ut animadvertit* Malmesburius, *duntaxat pluribus esse ex promulgata. Annuit hoc idem ipsarum titulus in quo dicitur, Incipiunt leges S. Edwardi Regis, quas in Anglia servavit.* Id est *observavit. Non quas tulit*, hoc est *instituit.* Spelman. *de Concil. p.* 625. *Vide* Lambardum *de priscis Anglorum legibus.*

First, For the celebration of divine service, it was ordained, that all Ceremonies tending to the increase of reverence and

and devotion, should be used as need required.

Secondly, That upon the Sabbath day, all publick Fairs, Markets, Synods, Huntings, and all Secular actions, should be forborn, unless some urgent necessity should require it.

Thirdly, That every Christian should thrice in the year receive the blessed Sacrament of the Lords Supper.

Fourthly, That a married woman convict of adultery, should have her nose and ears cut off.

Krantzius much extols him as the most famous of the Kings of *Denmarke*.

Quo nemo Danicorum Regum (tam ejs pura alii victoriis illustraverint) splendidior fuit. Equidem sanctitate ac fortitudine instructissimus, non minus religionem quam regnum protexit ac bonis. Cranzii Hist. Daniæ. l. 4.

He was a just Prince in all, saving his tyranny against the two young Princes, the sons of *Edmond*.

The lustre of this new erected Monarchy, had no sooner displayed its beams in *Canutus*, but like an unthrifty Taper it began to glimmer in *Harold*, and absolutely expired in *Hardknute*, who dying issueless, the current of royalty ran back again into the channell of the *Saxon* bloud, which flowed in the veins of *Edward*, surnamed the Confessor. *Philpot*'s Preface to his *Villare Cantianum*.

After he had in great glory reigned about nineteen years, he deceased at *Shaftesbury* in the County of *Dorset*, and was buried in the Church of the old Monastery at *Winchester*,

Some say twenty.

St *Swithins*.

chester, where Queen *Emma* made her abode ever after.

Harold.

The second *Danish* King raigning in *England*, and the thirty fifth Monarch of the Land.

He was called *Hare-foot*, by reason of his swiftness. *Canutus* had him by a Concubine, a Shoomakers daughter.

This base son of *Cnute*, dispossessed his legitimate son *Harde-Cnute* of the Crown of *England*, contrary to *Cnutes* will and contract; banished and spoiled Queen *Emma* of her treasure and Jewels; oppressed the people with taxes; and was soon cut off by death, without any issue.

He was an oppresser of his people, and vitious.

Malmesb. He raigned four years and four moneths.

He was neither in Warres so hardy, nor in Government so prosperous, as his Father *Canutus* before him had been.

Harde-Canute.

The third *Danish* King that raigned in *England*, and the thirty sixth Monarch of the *English* men.

For his noble courage he was called *Harde-Canutus*.

[The first great Prince of the house of *Burgundy*, was *Philip*, sirnamed the *Hardy*.]

His

His recalling his Mother *Emma*, and half Brother *Edward*, and entertaining them respectively, deserves commendation.

His Epicurism left an ill custome to all posterity. Four times a day his Table must be covered, to invite men to intemperancy; through which at a marriage, he is thought to have choaked himself at *Lambeth*, most rejoycing to be rid of him; in memory whereof *Hock-tide*, a Feast of scorning or triumphing, was a long time continued after.

Dani (*ut patriæ pace loquar*) *siccandis certatim calicibus assueti* Saxo-Gram. *Hic tributum inexorabile & importabile Angliæ imposuit, ut classiariis suis per singulas naves viginti marcas ex pollicito pensitaret.* Malm. *l.* 2. *c.* 12.

The *English* men learned of him their excessive gormandizing, and unmeasurable filling of themselves with meates and drinkes.

At the death of this King, died all rule of the *Danes* in this Land, after they had miserably afflicted the Kingdome for the space of two hundred and forty yeares, though in Regall government, but only six and twenty, under these three last Kings.

He raigned two yeares, lacking ten dayes.

The *Danes* ruled in this Land almost thirty yeares, and raged (without all rule) about three hundred and fifty. *Lamberts* Perambulation of *Kent*.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Edward the Confessor.

Edwardus Cognomento, ob pietatem Confessor. Selden. Genus Ang.

THe son of King *Ethelred*, the thirty seventh Monarch of the *English* men.

He was born at *Islip* near unto *Oxford*, and tenderly educated by Queen *Emma* his Mother, and after his Fathers death, for safety sent into *France*.

He was the last King of the *Saxon* race.

Such was the opinion conceived of his holiness of life, as that shortly after his decease, he was canonized amongst the Saints, and named *Edward* the Confessour.

It was imposed by his Father, and payed for forty years continuance, out of the lands of all, except only the Clergy. *Dangeldum seu* Danegeldum, *id est, Tributum* Danicum *dicebatur.* Selden. *Mare clausum. l.* 2. *c.* 11. *vid. plura ibid.*

To gain the more love of his Subjects at his first entrance, he remitted the taxe of forty thousand pounds, yearly gathered by the name of *Dane-gilt*, so grevous to the Commons.

Fertur Edwardus Confessor (*teste* Ingulpho) *cùm se damnem vidisse, super Acervo* Daingeldi *exultantem protestatum esset, aspectumque exhorruisset; collectum illico restitui jussisse, & retento ne iota uno, feram exactionem perpetuum relaxasse.* Spelmanni *Glossarium* Dangeldi *redditio propter pyratas primitus statuta est.* Hoved. *Annal. pars posterior. p.* 607. *vide plura ibid.*

He

He collected the Laws of his predeceſſors into a body, for the adminiſtration of juſtice, which ſome ſay are the ground of our Common-Law, though the pleading be altered, ſince the *Norman* conqueſt.

He found the Realm governed by three different Laws; the *Weſt-Saxon* Law; the *Mercian* Law; and the *Dane* Law. Out of theſe three Lawes, partly moderated, and partly ſupplied, he compoſed one body of Law, commonly called St *Edwards* Laws, which were of ſo great equity, that when they were abrogated by the Conquerour, and the Crown fell into controverſie between *Maud* the Empreſs, and King *Stephen*, the people alwayes inclined to favour that part, who put them in faireſt hope of reſtitution of thoſe Laws. And afterwards in many Civil diſſenſions, the greateſt demand of the people appeareth to have been the reſtitution of King *Edwards* Laws.

A Treatiſe of Union of the two Realms of *England* and *Scotland* c. 5.

Theſe Laws are partly Eccleſiaſticall; partly Civill.

Lambard *de priſcis Anglorum legibus*, mentions *Leges boni Regis* Edwardi, *quas* Gulielmus Baſtardus *poſtea confirmavit*.

In theſe Laws it is obſervable;

1. That all capitall, corporall, pecuniary puniſhments; fines for criminall offences; and all reliefs, ſervices, and duties to the King, are reduced to a certainty, not left

arbitrary to the King, his Justices, or other Officers, for the Subjects greater liberty, ease and security.

2. That they protect, preserve the possessions, priviledges, persons of the Church and Clergy, from all invasion, injury, violence, and disturbance.

The Raign of this King was very peaceable.

He first used the broad Seal.

His Wife was named *Editha*, the vertuous Daughter of an infamous Father, Earl *Godwin*.

Sicut spina Rosam, genuit Godwinus Editham.

His unnaturall dealing with his good Mother *Emma*, and vertuous Wife *Editha*, in whose breast there was a School of all liberall Sciences, saith *William Malmesbury*, cannot be excused. For upon a poor surmise of Incontinency, with *Alwin* Bishop of *Winchester*, his Mother in his presence was put to the * *Ordalium*, to pass blindfolded

* *Etymon ipsius habe primum nominis Op Saxonicè privativa est particula del pars sonat, totum, expers quasi criminis. Purgationis autem sive Ordalii genus duplex, ignium & aquarum. Duplici etiam forma ignium. Insimulatus eum quis criminis aut nuda manu ferrum gestabat, aut pedibus nudis ignitos vomeres premebat. Distinguebant porro juxta ferri magnitudinem, quod si unius esset pondo, simplex; si trium, triplex Ordalium nominabant.* Spelm. *Analect. Anglobrit.* l. 2. c. 8. *Vide ejus* Janum Anglorum. l. 2. p. 253, 254, 255, 256. *Videsis Glossarium annexum legibus* Henrici primi apud Lambardum *de priscis Anglorum legibus*. See Dr. *Hackwels* Apology of Gods providence in the government of the world. l. 4. c. 2. Sect. 5 against the Ordeal Laws.

folded between nine glowing *Coulters*, which she did without hurt.

His refusing carnall copulation with his Queen, either out of *a vowed virginity*, as most Historians conclude; or out of a detestation of Earl *Godwins* trayterous race, *quod Rex religiosus de genere proditoris, hæredes, qui sibi succederent, corrupto semine regio, noluerit procreari*, as *Ingulphus*, *Matthew Westminster*, and others record; whereby he exposed the Kingdome for a prey, to the ambitious pretenders aspiring after it.

Sr. *John Hayward* alleadgeth two other causes, impotency of nature, and suspicion against her.

The King after this craved mercy and pardon from his Mother, for the infamy and injury done unto her, for which he was disciplined and whipped by his Mother, and all the Bishops there present.

The first curing the *Kings Evil*, is referred to him, and thence to have continued to his successors.

Solebat Rex Edwardus *divinitus solo tactu sanare strumosos, hoc est, strumam patientes. Est enim struma morbus, quem* Itali *scrophulam vulgo vocant, à scrophis, quæ ea mala scabie [illegible]. Polyd.* Virg. *Ang. hist. l.* 8.

[illegible] gutturis vitium, quod nonnulli scrophulam dicunt, solo tactu in quam plurimis sanasse dicitur. Lil. *Ang. Reg. Chronicon.*

He raigned twenty three years, and six moneths, and died in the Painted Chamber at *Westminster*.

He built S. Peters Church in *Westminster*, and was there buried.

Ediderat à fundamentis Basilicam seu Ecclesiam S. Petri Westmonasterii, *supra modum seculi angustissimam; quæ nostratibus etiam exemplum dedit condendi Ecclesias in formam Crucis Christi passionalis, id est, productiore radio inferiori.* Spelm. de Consil. p. 636.

Matth. Paris. hist. Ang. p. 2.

In hoc Rege linea Regum Angliæ defecit, quæ à Cerdicio primo Westfaxonum *Rege, ex Anglis, quingentis & septuaginta uno annis, non legitur interrupta, præter paucos* Danos, *qui peccatis exigentibus gentis Anglorum, aliquandiu regnaverunt.*

Harold.

The second of that name, the thirty eighth Monarch of the *English* men

Son of Earl *Goodwin*, a man of excellent parts, and approved valour.

He driven by tempest into *Normandy*, was affianced to *Adeliza*, the Dukes fifth Daughter. He covenanted with the Duke to make him successor to *Edward*, in the Kingdome of *England*.

Mr. *Fox*'s Acts and Monuments *vol.* 1. Mr. *Cambden* in his *Brittannia*; *Holinshed*; Sir *John Hayward*; Sir *Richard Baker* incline to this opinion, that *Harold* by his might, power, craft, policy, usurped and invaded

Earl *Godwin* Father to King *Harold*, having procured the untimely death of *Alfred* Brother to King *Edward* the *Confessor*, denied it continually with solemn oathes; and especially once when he dined with the King. At what time occasion being offered to speak of that matter, he took a piece of bread, and prayed to God that the same might be his last, if he were any way consenting or privy thereto; and so eating the bread, was choaked therewith, and died there in the Kings presence. *Henry Hunting.* hist. l. 6. *Ingulphus* hist. Ang. 153. *Polyd. Virg.* hist. Ang.

the

the Crown without any right, againſt his Oath.

After *Edwards* death, the Duke ſent to him to put him in mind of his Covenant and Oath; but *Harold* replied, that this Oath being conſtrained, did no way binde. The Duke *William* landing in *Suſſex*, to cut off all occaſion of return, he fired his own Fleet, and upon the ſhore erected a fortreſs, to be if need were a retiring place for his Souldiers.

Harold and he fighting ſeven miles from *Haſtings* in *Suſſex*, *Harold* was ſlain, and his Army vanquiſhed. His overthrow was a juſt puniſhment of God upon him, for his perjury.

The Archers of the *Normans* ſend forth their arrows on every ſide as thick as hail; which kind of fight, as it was unto the *Engliſh* men ſtrange, ſo it was unto them no leſs terrible. *Miller.*

He raigned but nine moneths, and nine dayes.

In him was compleated the period of the *Saxons* Empire in *Brittain*, after they had continued from their firſt erected Kingdome by *Hengiſt* in *Kent*, the ſpace of ſix hundred and ten years, without any interruption, ſaving the ſmall inter-Raigns of three *Daniſh* Kings.

The *Normans* were a mixt people of *Norvegians*, *Suevians*, and *Danes*. That Province in *France* was then called *Neuſtria*, and now *Normandy*, of the name *Norman*, given unto them, becauſe they came out of the North parts.

Walſingham Hiſtory is called *Hypodigma Neuſtriæ.*

Ayſcu.

The *Normans* laboured by all means to

Hæc gens à Dacia oriunda, ferox ſtatim tanto regno potita mores optimos, leges ſanctiſſimas, divina humanaque vertere, ac denique genus ipſum Anglicum perdere conata eſt.
Polyd. Virg. Aug. hiſt. Proem. in l. 9.

ſupplant the *Engliſh*, and to plant their own language amongſt us; and for that purpoſe, they both gave us the Lawes, and all manner of paſtimes, in the *French* tongue; as he that will peruſe the Laws of the *Conquerour*, and conſider the terms of Hawking, Hunting, Tenice, Dice-play, and other diſports, ſhall eaſily perceive. *Lamb*'s Perambulation of *Kent*.

CHAP. XI.

WILLIAM the firſt, ſirnamed the *Conqueror*.

Robert Duke of *Normandy*, the ſixth in deſcent from *Rollo*, riding through *Falais* a Town in *Normandy*, eſpied certain young perſons dancing near the way. And as he ſtayed to view a while the manner of their diſport, he fixed his eye eſpecially upon a certain Damſell named *Arlotte*; of mean birth, a Skinners Daughter, who there danced among the reſt. The frame and comely carriage of her body; the naturall beauty and graces of her countenance; the ſimplicity of her rurall both behaviour

behaviour and attire, pleaſed him ſo well, that the ſame night he procured her to be brought to his lodging, where he begat of her a Son, who afterward was named *William*. The *Engliſh* afterwards adding an aſpiration to her name, (according to the naturall manner of their pronouncing) termed every unchaſt Woman, *Harlot*.

He ſeized the Crown of *England*, not as conquered, but by pretence of gift or adoption, aided and confirmed by nearneſs of bloud; and ſo the *Saxon* Laws formerly in force, could not but continue; and ſuch of them as are now abrogated, were not at all abrogated by his conqueſt; but either by the Parliaments, or Ordinances of his time, and of his ſucceſſours; or elſe by *non*-uſage, or contrary cuſtome. Mr. *Seldens* review of his Hiſtory of Tythes, *c.* 8. ſee more there.

Erat ſapiens, ſed aſſutus; locuples, ſed cupidus; gloriоſus, ſed famæ deditus; erat humilis, Deo ſervientibus; durus ſibi reſiſtentibus. Huntington. *hiſt. l. 6. Alium non habebat Gallia, qui talis prædicaretur eques & arma tus. Spectaculum erat delectabile ſimul ac terribile, eum cernere fræna moderantem, enſe decorum, clypeo fulgentem, & galea teloque minitantem.* Geſta Gulielmi *Ducis* Normannorum à Gulielmo Pictavienſi *Lexoviorum Archidiacono.*

He never made the leaſt pretence, claim, or title to the Crown and Realm of *England*, only as an abſolute Conquerour of the Nation; but meerly by title, as their true and lawfull King, by deſignation, adoption, and cognation, ſeconded with the Nobles,

Mr. *Pryns* ſeaſonable, legall, and hiſtoricall vindication of the fundamentall Liberties, Rights, Laws of *England*, p. 382, 383. See more there.

Prelates, Clergy, and peoples unanimous election. And although it be true, that this Duke ejected *Harold*, and got actuall poſſeſſion of the Throne and Kingdome from him by the ſword; as did *Aurelius Ambroſius*; and others before; and King *Henry* the fourth; *Edward* the fourth; and *Henry* the ſeventh; yet that neither did, nor could make him a King by conqueſt only, no more than theſe other Princes; ſeeing the end of this Warre was not againſt the whole *Engliſh* Nation, the greateſt part whereof abetted his intereſt; but only againſt the unjuſt uſurper and intruder, King *Harold*, and his adherents.

See Sir *John Hayward* in the life of King *William* the firſt, p. 29, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36. and Maſter *Bacons* firſt part of his hiſtoricall diſcourſe of the uniformity of the Government of *England*, c. 44, 45, 46. 55, 56. and *Carpenters* Geog. li. 2. c. 14. p. 238. *Verſtegans* Antiquities, c. 6. p. 171, 172.

Although the Laws of this Kingdome, and of all other Civill States at this day, exclude

It was a generall cuſtome at that time in *France*, that Baſtards did ſucceed, even in dignities of higheſt condition, no otherwiſe than children lawfully begotten. Sir *John Hayward* in the life of *William* the firſt, p. 45. He hath ſeven examples there of Baſtards lawfull ſucceſſion. It is probable (ſaith the ſame *Hayward*) that this uſe was grounded upon often experience, that Baſtards (as begotten in the higheſt heat and ſtrength of affection, have many times been men of excellent proof, both in courage, and in underſtanding. This was verified in *Hercules*, *Alexander* the great, *Romulus*, *Themiſtocles*, King *Arthur*; in *Homer*, *Demoſthenes*, *Barholus*, *Gratian*, *Peter Lombard*, *Peter Comeſtor*. See *Peachams* compleat Gentleman, c. 1. p. 9. *Meminimus alicubi legiſſe, priſcos ſeptentrionales populos etiam ſpurios admiſiſſe in ſucceſſionem; nec illius igitur tituli, glorioſum* Angliæ *ſubactorem* Wilielmum Normannum *puduiſſe videtur, qui Epiſtolam (ut alios ſiurcs) ad* Alanum Brittaniæ *minoris comitem, ſic orditur* Ego Wilielmus *Cognomento Baſtardus.* Henrici Spelmanni *Gloſſarium.*

clude Baſtards (without a ſubſequent legitimation) from inheritance; yet by the Laws of *Norway*, a Princes Son gotten on a Concubine bond or free, was equally inheritable, as any other born in wedlock; which was I believe no ſmall reaſon, why he ſtood at firſt ſo much for the Laws of *Norway* to have been generally received in this Kingdome. And ſome ſtories alſo ſay, that *Arlet*, or *Arlec*, (as ſhe is ſometimes written) was to him a good while *vice uxoris*. If ſhe were ſo his Concubine (between whom and a wife, the old Imperialiſts make no other difference but honour and dignity; and by them alſo ſome kind of inheritance is allowed to ſuch Baſtards, as are *naturales liberi*, that is gotten on Concubines) it was much more reaſonable that her ſon ſhould be reputed as legitimate, than that the ſon of every ſingle woman, bond or free, whether Concubine or no, ſhould be ſo, as thoſe of *Norway* allow. Mr. *Seldens* review of his Hiſtory of Tythes.

Vide Polyd. Virg. Angl. hiſt. l. 8.

First landing at *Pemſey* in *Suſſex*, he fell down, ſtumbling as he came out of his Ship. *O Dux Angliam tenes* (ſaid one of his Knights) *Rex futurus*, (ſo *Matthew Paris*) and eſpying that he had brought up ſand and earth in his hand, added, *Yea and you have taken Livery and Seiſin of the Countrey.* *Seldens* Titles of honour in 4. to p. 34.

Sir *John Hayward* in the life of *William* the firſt, reports this jeſt ſomewhat otherwiſe, though he agree in the ſubſtance.

When he had landed his Forces, he fortified

tified a piece of ground with ſtrong trenches, and cauſed all his Ships to be ſet on fire, leaving to his Souldiers no hope to ſave themſelves, but only by victory.

After this he publiſhed the cauſes of his coming in Arms; to challenge the Kingdome of *England*, given to him by his Couſin King *Edward*, the laſt lawfull poſſeſſor at that time thereof. And to revenge the death of his Couſin *Alfred*, Brother to the ſame King *Edward*, cruelly and deceitfully ſlain by Earl *Goodwin*, and his adherents.

The arrow was firſt brought into this Land by the *Normans*. *Holliſhed* and Sir *John Hayward* in *William* the firſt. As long Bows were the weapons with which this King conquered *England*; ſo they were the weapons with which *England* under after-Kings conquered *France*; as if it were not enough for us to beat them, unleſs we did beat them with their own weapons. Sir *Richard Baker*.

In the Battell between King *Harold* and him, at the laſt *Harold* was ſtruck with an arrow through the left eye into his brains, of which wound he preſently died.

He was buried by his Mother at *Waltham* Croſs, within the Monaſtery which he had founded.

Ibi Gulielmus *perblandé ac perbenignè locutus, ſimulque magnifica pollicitus, ab omnibus, quanquam non pari alacritate, diem feſtum celebrantibus, rex declaratur.* *Polyd.* Virg. *Ang. hiſt. l. 9.*

Where this Battell was fought, the Conquerour after founded *Battail*-Abbey.

He was crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by *Aldred* Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, *anno Dom.* 1066.

Subjectis humilis apparebat & facilis, inexorabilis erat rebellibus. Matth. Paris *hiſt. Ang.*

His

His ſtrength was ſuch, that few men could draw his Bow; and being about fifty of his age, when he ſubdued this Kingdome, it ſeems by his continuall actions, he felt not the weight of years upon him, till his laſt year. *Daniels* Hiſtory.

He encloſed *new-Forreſt* in *Hamſhire*, for which he diſpeopled Villages and Towns, about the ſpace of thirty miles, to make a deſert for Beaſts of chaſe; in which place afterward two of his ſons, *Richard* and *William*, ended their lives; *Richard* by a fall from his Horſe; and *William* by the ſtroke of an arrow. The Kings great delight in hunting was made the pretence of this Forreſt; but the true end was rather to make a free place of footing for his *Normans*, and other friends out of *France*, in caſe any great revolt ſhould be made. *Vide* Henrici Spelmanni *Gloſſarium*, p. 287.

One *Herlowin* a Nobleman in *Normandy*, married his Mother *Arlotte*, and had by her a ſon named *Hugh Lupus*, to whom he gave the Earldome of *Cheſter*, to hold of him as freely by his ſword, as himſelf held *England* by his Crown; by vertue of which Grant, the ſaid *Hugh* ordained under him four Barons; ſuch an honour, as no Subject before or ſince, ever enjoyed the like.

Becauſe conſpiracies are commonly contrived in the night, he commanded that in all Towns and Villages, a Bell ſhould be rung in the evening, at eight of the Clock, called

called Curfu-Bell; and that in every house they should then put forth their fire and lights, and go to bed; which custome of ringing a Bell at that hour, in many places is still observed.

Curfu, *aliter* Coverfu, *à Gal.* Couvrir, *tegere, seu ignis Latinè, Ignitagium.* Spelmanni *Glossarium.*

William *the first, whom pride, craft, profit swayd,*
Did England, *but his conscience first invade.*
Dr. *Holiday* his Survey of the world. Book 9.

Ut ferociam populi ad otium perducerent, omnibus arma ademit, statuitque ut quisque paterfamilias vesperi, circiter horam octavam, post meridiem, tecto cineribus igne, dormitum iret; & ad id signum vicatim dari voluit, per campanas, id quod etiam nunc servatur, & Normannicè *vulgo dicitur,* Coverfu. *Polyd.* Virg. *Ang. hist l. 9.*

By the counsell of *Stigand* Archbishop of *Canterbury*; and of *Eglesme* Abbot of St. *Augustines*, (who at that time were chief governers of *Kent*) as the King was riding towards *Dover*, at *Swanescombe*, two miles from *Gravesend*, the *Kentish* men came towards him armed; and bearing boughs in ther hands, as if it had been a moving wood, they enclosed him upon the sudden, and with a firm countenance, but words well tempered with modesty and respect, they demanded of him the use of their ancient Liberties and Laws; that in other matters they would yeeld obedience to him; that without this they desired not to live. The King yeelded to them for the present; knowing right well, that the generall Customes and Laws of the residue of the Realm, would in short time overflow these particular places.

ces. So pledges being given on both sides, they conducted him to *Rochester*, and yeelded the County of *Kent*, and the Castle of *Dover* into his power.

He took the review and account of all the Towns and land in *England*. This Book was called *the Roll of* Winton, because it was kept in the City of *Winchester*. By the *English* it was called *Doomes-day Book*; either by reason of the generality thereof; or else corruptly instead of *Domus Dei Book*, because it was layed in the Church of *Winchester*, in a place called *Domus Dei*.

According to this Roll taxations were imposed; sometimes two shillings, and sometimes six shillings upon every Hide of land, (a Hide containing twenty Acres) besides ordinary provision for his house. *Vide* Seldeni *Analecta Anglobrit. l.* 2. *c.* 4. & Spelmanni *Glossarium. p.* 352.

He was too covetous.

Sola est de qua merito culpetur pecuniæ cupiditas, quam undecunque captatis occasionibus, nihil unquam pensi habuit, quin corroderet, faceret, diceret nonnulla, & pene omnia, tanta majestate indigniora, ubi spes nummi effulsisset. Malmesb. *de* Wilielmo primo. *l.* 3.

He would often swear by Gods resurrection, and his brightness.

Talia per resurrectionem, & splendorem Dei pronuncians, quod soleret ex industria talia

Lamberts Archeion. *p.* 24. *Monumentum totius* Brittanniæ, *non dico antiquissimum, sed absque controversia augustissimum, duobus magnis voluminibus,* Angliæ *descriptionem continens. Aliàs* Liber judiciarius; *aliàs* censualis *Angliæ; aliàs* Angliæ noticia, & lustratio; *interdum* Rotulus Regis. & (*à similitudine antiquioris*) Rotulus *Wintoniæ*, & Liber *Wintoniæ nuncupatum.* Spelmanni *Glossarium. Vide plura ibid.* & Seldeni *præfat. ad* Eadmeri *historiam.*

Sir *John Hayward* in his life. p. 23. & 114.

talia sacramenta facere, quæ ipso habitu oris terrificum quiddam auditorum mentibus insonarent. Malmesb. *de* Wilielmo primo.

He bare such reverence to *Lanfrancke*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, that he seemed to stand at his directions.

Malmesbury l. 4. de Wilielmo secundo, saith, *Diu dubitavit mundus, quo tandem vergeret, quo se inclinaret indoles ejus. Inter initia vivente* Lanfranco *Archiepiscopo ab omni crimine abhorrebat, ut unicum fore Regum speculum speraretur. Quo defuncto aliquandiu variium se præstitit æquali lance vitiorum atque virtutum.*

He respected *Aldred* Archbishop of *York*, by whom he had been crowned King of *England*, as his Father. At a time upon the repulse of a certain suit, the Archbishop brake forth into discontentment; expostulated sharply against the King, and in a humorous heat offered to depart. But the King stayed him, fell down at his feet, desired pardon, and promised satisfaction in the best manner that he could. The Nobility which were present, put the Archbishop in minde, that he should cause the King to arise; nay (answered the Archbishop) let him alone; let him still abide at St. *Peters* feet. So with much ado he was appeased, and entreated to accept his suit.

Sir John Hayward.

By reason of sickness he kept his chamber a long

a long time; whereat the *French* King ſcoffing, ſaid, *The King of* England *lyeth long in Childbed.* Which when it was reported unto King *William*, he anſwered, *When I am Churched, there ſhall be a thouſand lights in* France, (alluding to the lights that Women uſed to bear, when they were Churched) and that he performed within few dayes after, waſting the *French* Frontiers with fire and ſword. (*Malmesb. de* Wilielmo primo, *l.* 4.

Cardinal *Perron* the learned *French* man, was a fat corpulent man, and had a great belly. A *French* Lady to quip him, ſaid thus to him, *Monſeigneur quand vous vous accoucherez?* To whom he replyed, *Quand vous ſerez ſage femme.*

Some of the Earls conſpiring againſt him; he perceiving his eſtate to be now brought into no ſmall danger, and loath to put all upon the hazard and fortune of a Battell, againſt men ſo well provided, and with deſperation armed, as a man perplexed, entred into conſultation with *Lanfrancke*, then Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, what courſe were now beſt for him to take, for the appeaſing of theſe ſo great and dangerous troubles. By whoſe advice he came to a parl with the *Engliſh* Nobility, where after much reaſoning and debating of the matter, a peace was at length concluded and agreed upon; ſo that the *Engliſh* men laying down their Arms, the Conquerour in the preſence of the Archbiſhop *Lanfrancke*, and others, took a ſolemn Oath upon the holy Evangeliſts, and all the reliques of the Churches of St. *Albans*, from thence forth to obſerve and keep the good and ancient

Laws

Laws of the Realm, which the noble Kings of *England* his Predeceſſors had before made and ordained; but eſpecially thoſe of St. *Edward*, of all others ſuppoſed to be moſt equall and indifferent, for the generall good of the people.

He courteouſly received, and honourably maintained *Edgar Etheling* in his Court, allowing him a pound weight of ſilver every day to ſpend; a rare example of a victorious Conqueror, ſhewed upon a man ſo unconſtant, (who twice had broken his Oath of fidelity) and dangerous to be ſo near unto his perſon, being as he was, a competitor of his Crown.

Spend.

Silent leges inter arma. Lambards *Archeion.*

During all his Raign, either the ſword was not put up into the ſcabbard; or if it were, the hand was alwayes upon the hilt, ready to draw it. So unwilling on the one part were the *Engliſh* men to bear the yoke; and ſo haughty on the other part were the *Norman* Conquerors, that to be called an *Engliſh* man, was in their eyes a great contumely; inſomuch as it made ſome of the more light-conceited of the *Engliſh*, to ſeek to better their eſteem, by imitating the *Normans* both in apparrell and language; which among the graver ſort bred the Proverb, that Jack *would be a Gentleman, if he could ſpeak* French.

Verſtegans Antiq. c. 6. p. 182.

He favoured learned men, and drew out of *Italy*, *Lanfrancke*, *Anſelme*, *Durand*, *Trahern*,

Trahern, and divers others famous at that time, for learning and piety.

Pueritiam ad spem regni literis muniebat, subinde patre quoque audiente jactare Proverbium solitus; Rex illiteratus, Asinus coronatus, *Malmesb. de Henrico primo. l. 5.*

'Tis better with *William Hunter*, than with *William* the Conqueror. 'Tis better to have a name in the Book of *Martyrs*, than in the Book of *Chronicles*. Mr. *Nortons* life of Mr. *John Cotton*.

Perceiving his own defects in some points for want of learning, he did exhort his children oftentimes to learning with this saying, *An unlearned Prince is a crowned Ass*; which speech took great impression in his son *Henry*.

This is one speciall honour attributed unto him, that from him we begin the Computation of our Kings of *England*.

From the *Normans*, bearing of Armes began amongst us.

Ab eo posteriores series Regum inchoavere, perinde acsi de integro ille regnum ipsum instituisset, Regesque qui secuti sunt, usi similiter sunt, ut nunc utuntur, insignibus Regiis, quæ dedisset. *Polyd.* Virg. *Ang. hist. l. 9.*

Nostrates, priusquam in Angliam *penetrasset* Wilielmus primus, *hunc armorum cultum à* Normannis *videntur accepisse.* Spelmanni *Aspilogia. p. 40. Vide etiam p. 44.*

He ended his life upon the ninth day of *September*, full both of honour and of age, when he had raigned twenty years, eight moneths, and sixteen dayes, in the threescore and fourth year of his age.

One and twenty years and one moneth saith *Fox*. Seventy four saith *Polyd.* Virgil.

His dead body was not only abandoned, but left almost naked upon the ground.

Being conveyed from *Roan* (where he died) to *Cane*, one *Fitz Arthur* denied the King buriall in the Abbey-Church, (as ground which was wrongfully taken by the King from his Father) till he had a hundred pounds paid him for it.

Qua enim conditio sortis humanæ non moneat ad pietatem, cùm auditum fuerit Regem istum qui tantæ potentiæ in vitâ suâ extitit, ut in totâ Anglia, *in totâ* Normannia, *in totâ* Cinomanensi *patria, nemo contra imperium ejus mutum movere auderet. Mox ut in terram spiritum exhalaturum, positum est, ab omni homine, sicut accepimus, uno solo duntaxat serviente excepto, derelictum cadaver ejus sine omni pompa per* Sequanam *navicella delatum, & cum sepeliri debeat, ipsam terram sepulturæ illius à quodam rustico calumniatam, qui eam hereditario jure reclamans, conquestus est illam sibi jam olim ab eodem injuriâ fuisse ablatam.* Ex Meri *historia novorum. Vide* Malmesb. *&* Polyd. Virg. *de* Wilielmo primo.

Mr. *Jenkyn* in his Expoſition of the Epiſtle of *Jude*, verſ. 4. p. 351. ſaith, Of our twenty five Monarchs ſince the Conqueſt, thirteen (taking in three who are thought to be poyſoned) are ſaid to have had violent and untimely deaths.

CHAP. XII.

K. *William* the ſecond, ſirnamed *Rufus*; or the Red.

KIng *William* the firſt took to wife *Matilde*, daughter to *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*;

Flanders, a man for his wisdome and power, both reverenced and feared even of Kings; but because she was his Cousin-germane, he was for his marriage excommunicate by his own Uncle *Mauger*, Archbishop of *Roan*. Hereupon he sued to Pope *Victor*, and obtained of him a dispensation; and afterwards so wrought, that by a provinciall Counsell his Uncle *Mauger*, was deprived of his dignity.

This King had by his Wife four sons; *Robert*, *Richard*, *William* and *Henry*.

Robert his eldest son, sirnamed *Courtcuisse* *, by reason of the shortness of his thighs, succeeded him in the Duchy of *Normandy*. He was a man of exceeding honourable courage and spirit, for which cause he was so esteemed by the Christian Princes, in the great Warre against the *Saracens*, that when they had subdued the City and Territory of *Hierusalem*, they offered the Kingdome thereof first unto him.

The King of *England* to whom the *Schola Salernitana* was dedicated, was this *Robert*, eldest son of the Duke of *Normandy*, which begins thus, *Anglorum Regi scribit Schola tota Salerni*; and it seems to be written, when this *Robert* returned out of *Palestina* into *Apulia*; and by reason of a Fistula from his poysoned wound, he had consulted with the School of *Salerne* concerning it, and preserving his health. Neither doth

* Or *Gambose*, of his short Hose, or Breeches. Or *Courtois*, of his courteous behaviour. Sir *John Haywards* Lives of the three *Norman* Kings of *England*, p. 125. & 122.

See *Renatus Moreau* in his *Prolegomena* to his learned Animadversions, by which he hath illustrated that work.

Vossius *de Philosophia. c.* 12. Joannes *de* Mediolano *medicus nomine collegii Scholæ* Salernitanæ *conscripsit librum cui titulus Schola* Salernitana. *Id. ibid.*

that hinder that this Book is written to the King of *England*; (but *Robert* never raigned here) for the Kingdome of right belonged to him, which his younger Brother *William Rufus* possessed in his absence, and for recovering of that he warred with his Brother, but was overcome by him.

By a fall from his Horse.

Richard had raised the good expectation of many, as well by his comely countenance and behaviour, as by his lively and generous spirit. But he died young by misadventure, as he was hunting within the New-Forrest, before he had made experiment of his worth. He was buried at *Winchester*, with this inscription, *Hic jacet* Richardus, *filius* Wilielmi *senioris*, Berniæ *Dux*.

To *Henry* the King gave at the time of his death, five thousand pounds out of his treasure; but gave him neither dignity nor Lands, foretelling that he should enjoy the honour of both his Brothers in time, and far excell them both in dominion and power. He succeeded his Brother *William* in the Kingdome of *England*, and wrested *Normandy* out of the possession of *Robert*.

Defraudaverat Gulielmus *pater* Robertum *regno* Angliæ, *partim non oblitus ejus in se impietatis & contumaciæ, partim veritus, si ille id obtineret, ne ejus facilitas qua præditus erat, ad defectionem paratiores non redderet Anglos, quos ipse læserat, quapropter rem tutiore loco fore putavit, si* Rufo, *cujus jampridem morum pariter acerbitatem atque immanitatem naturæ cognitam habuerat, committeretur. Polyd.* Virg. *Ang. hist. l.* 10.

When *William* the first drew near his end, he commended the Kingdome of *England*

land to his ſecond ſon *William*, with many bleſſings, admonitions, and prayers for his proſperous ſucceſs. He diſpatched him unto *England*, with Letters under his own Seal, to *Lanfrancke* then Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, whoſe authority was great with the Clergy, and people of the Realm. It was conjectured by ſome, that the King was guided in this choice, no leſs by his judgment, then by his affection, becauſe he eſteemed the fierce diſpoſition of his ſon *William*, more fit to govern a people not well ſetled in ſubjection, then the flexible and mild nature of his eldeſt ſon *Robert*. Sir *John Hayward*.

Cambden * ſaith he was bereft of the Kingdome of *England*, becauſe he was born before his Father was King.

Milles gives two reaſons, why the Conquerour preferred his younger ſon unto the Kingdome, before his eldeſt.

Partly for his diſloyalty and diſobedience; and partly doubting leſt through the facility of his nature, he ſhould give occaſion unto the *Engliſh* men, to take heart unto them, and to rebell againſt him; whereas *William* his younger Brother was a man of more rough and harſh nature, and therefore fitter (as his Father thought) to bear rule and command over a warlike and new conquered people.

his quarrell hazarded his life. Sir *Richard Baker*.

* *Britannia* in Glocester-ſhire, ſee more there of him.

He ſeems to have followed the example of *Jacob*, who gave to his younger ſon *Joſeph* the land which he had taken with his Sword and his Bow. Beſides in the rebellion of his ſon *Robert*, this ſon ſtood firmly for him, and in

Sir *John Hayward* in the life of *William* the second, discusseth that controversie, whether Kings may prefer younger sons, and quite disinherit elder sons of the Kingdome, and resolves it negatively.

The Glossographer upon the Decrees noteth, that the son of a King may be called King during the life of his Father, as wanting nothing but administration.

A little before his Fathers death *William* journeyed toward *England*, and quickly arrived at the Port called *Whitesand*, where he received the first report of his Fathers death. Hereupon with all speed he posted to *Lanfrancke*, delivered his Fathers Letters, and forthwith was declared King; and not long after was crowned at *Westminster*.

His hair was deeply yellow; by reason whereof he was called *Rufus*, say *Polyd. Virgil*, and others.

He doubted of some points of Religion then professed, namely, of praying to Saints, worshipping of reliques, and such like.

He endeavoured to abate the tumorous greatness of the Clergy at that time, and attributed not so much to the See of *Rome*, as divers Kings before him had done.

He restrained his Subjects from going to *Rome*, and withheld the annuall payment of *Peter*-pence, and was often heard to say, that

Robert was then absent in *Germany*.

Incomparabilis proculdubio nostro tempore princeps; si non eum magnitudo patriæ obnubere, nec ejus juventutem fata præcipitassent, ne per ætatem maturiorem abolerent errores licentiæ potestatis, & impetu juvenili contractos. Malmesb. de Willelmo secundo. l. 4.

He is therefore ill spoken of by Clergy men.

He claimed the investiture of Prelates to be his right.

He forbad appeals to *Rome*.

that *they follow not the trace of St.* Peter; *they greedily gape after gifts and rewards, they retain not his power, whose piety they do not imitate.*

Albeit he promiſed to the *Engliſh*, whileſt his firſt fears and jealouſies continued, that they ſhould enjoy free liberty of hunting; yet did he afterwards ſo ſeverely reſtrain it, that the penalty for killing a Deer was death.

During *Lanfranckes* life, he ſo lived, that he might have been a mirrour of Princes; though afterwards he gave himſelf to ſenſuall luſt and covetouſneſs. *Matthew Paris* condemns him much.

It is reported, that when his Chamberlain upon a certain morning, brought him a new pair of Hoſe; the King demanded what they coſt; and the Chamberlain anſwered, three ſhillings; hereat the King grew impatient, and ſaid, *What heavy heaſt? doſt thou take theſe to be convenient Hoſe for a King? Away beggar, and bring me other of a better price.* Then the Chamberlain departed, and brought a far worſe pair of Hoſe, (for a better could not at that time be found) and told the King that they coſt a mark. The King not only allowed them for fine enough, but commended them alſo as exceeding fit. *Malmesb.*

He walled the City of *London*, and built the great Hall at *Weſtminſter*, which is two

Unum edificium & ipsum per maximum dominium in Londonia *incepit, & perfecit, non parcens expensis dummodo liberalitatis suæ magnificentiam exhiberet.* Malmesb.

hundred seventy foot in length, and seventy four foot in breadth.

He set forth a Proclamation, that none should go out of the Realm without his license, by which he drew much money from many. From thence the custome or Law of *Ne exeas Regno*, seems to have taken its beginning.

His usuall Oath was by St. *Lukes* face. *Malmesb.*

Coming to imbarque at *Dartmouth*, the Mariners told him the weather was rough, and there was no passing without imminent danger. *Tush*, said he, *set forward, I never yet heard of King that was drowned.*

Daniels History. *Malmesb.*

Answerable to that of *Julius Cæsar*, which enforced a poor Pilot in the like case to launch forth, and in the rage of the storm comforted him with saying, *Cæsarem & Cæsaris fortunam vehis.*

Charles the fifth, in the Battell of *Tunis*, when he was advised by the Marquess of *Guasto* to retire his person, when the great Ordnance began to play, said, *Marqueß, thou never heardst that an Emperour was slain with a great shot.*

Sir *Walter Tyrell* aiming at the Deer (where the King was hunting, within the New-Forrest) with an Arrow; and loosening

ing his Bow, either too carelesly at the Deer, or too steadily at the King, saith *Polydore Virgil*, struck him therewith full upon the brest. The King having so received the wound, gave forth a heavy groan, and presently fell down dead. So much of the Arrow as was without his body, was found broken, whether with his hand, or by his fall, it is not certainly known.

Veterum plerique traditur transfossum fuisse Regem sagitta, quam in ferarum viverio, quod novam Forestam *dicimus, jactu infelici collimarat* Gualterus Tyrellus, *Gallus, idque est receptissimum. Sed accuratius multo quam cæteri, singularia omnia, quæ miseram Regis cædem &* Tyrelli *jactum fatalem attinent, narrat* Ordericus *Vitalis in hist. Eccles. l.* 10. *p.* 783. Seldeni *notæ ad* Eadmerum. *Vide* Malmesb. *de* Wilielmo secundo. *l.* 4.

He raigned in great variety of opinion with his Subjects, (some applauding his vertues, others aggravating his vices) twelve yeares, eleven moneths, wanting eight dayes, and was at his death forty and three years old. Sir *Iohn Hayward* in his life. p.219.

CHAP. XIII.

King *Henry* the first, sirnamed *Beauclerke*.

HE apprehending the opportunity of Duke *Roberts* absence, did forthwith seize

seize upon the treasure of the King, and thereby also upon his State, and so was crowned at *Westminster*, by *Maurice* Bishop of *London*, because *Anselme* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was then in exile.

For his learning he was called *Beauclerke*, fair Clerk, or fine Scholar, brought up in the study of the liberall Arts at *Cambridge*.

He was sirnamed *Leo justitiæ* in all Stories; one of the most noble Princes that ever raigned in this Realm. Sir *Thomas Eliots* Governour.

Cambden urgeth this against him, as if his justice was by the common people deemed cruelty. *Cambd.* Rem.

He was excellent in wit, eloquent in speech, and fortunate in Battell, and for these three, he had three notable vices; covetousness, cruelty and lechery. *Stowes* Chron.

Henricus *ob singularem, quæ pro regio fuit nomine, eruditionem* Bellocleri-cus *dictus.* Seldeni *Janus Anglorum. Vide ejus dissert. ad c. D.* Henricus *Rex urbanitate, comitate, affabilitate, lenitate, justitia, & fortitudine, omnes sui temporis Principes anteire putabatur. Huc etiam accessit, quod omni literarum genere* Cantabridgiæ, Lutetiæque *instructus à pueritia ita profecit, ut* Wilielmus *ejus pater eum Episcopali muneri aptum censuerit. Qui doct inæ præsidio & saluberrimas multas leges ipse condidit, & Papales techuas sæpe olfecit, & cautè vitavit, ut si eam opportunitatem, quam* Henricus *octavus nactus fuisset, & Papalem jurisdictionem exterminasset, & præfractum, ac à Papa concitatum in se clerum, in officio tenuisset.* Joscelini *Antiq. Bryt. p. 114. Infans cum omnium votis conspirantibus educatus egregie, qui solus omnium filiorum* Wilielmi *natus esset regio, & ei regnum videretur competere. Itaque tyrocinium rudimentorum in scholis egit liberalibus, & literarum mella adeo avidus medullis indidit, ut nihil postea bellorum tumultus, nulli curarum motus eas excutere illustri animo possent.* Malmesb. *de* Henrico primo, *l.* 5.

By

By his example, the young Nobility of the Realm, began to affect a praise for learning: insomuch as at a certain interview, between the King and Pope *Innocent* the second, the sons of *Robert* Earl of *Mellent*, maintained open disputations against divers Cardinals and Chaplains of the Pope. Sir *John Hayward.*

To purchase the favour of the Clergy, he called *Anselme* out of exile, and restored him both to the dignity and revenues of the See of *Canterbury.*

He committed *Radulph* (alias *Ranulph*) Bishop of *Durham* to prison, who had been both author and agent to King *William*, in most of his distrustfull actions against the Clergy.

To make the Clergy the more assured, the King renounced the right which his Ancestours used in giving Investitures, and acknowledged the same to appertain to the Pope.

The Clergy did much favour him, by reason of his liberall leave, either to erect, or to enlarge, or else to enrich religious buildings. For to these works the King was so ready to give, not only way, but encouragement and help, that in no Princes time, they did more within this Realm either flourish or encrease.

Sir

Sir *John Hayward* numbers twenty five religious buildings, either done, or helped forward, or permitted and allowed by the King.

This King being born in *England*, and the Queen of *English* blood-royall, raised the depressed *English* Nation again unto honour and credit.

Nocturnas faces, quas primus Gulielmus *vetuerat, restituit, quippe cui jam firmato regno minus formidandas.* Seldeni *Janus Anglorum.* p. 2.

He restored them to the use of fire and candle, after eight of the Clock at night, which his Father had most straitly forbidden.

None of our Kings married with *Scotland* but he.

He being a wise Prince, and well knowing that an Empire gotten by force, could no longer remain, then that force continued, sent into *Scotland*, and took to Wife *Maud*, the daughter of Queen *Margaret*, sister to *Edgar Etheling*, (who was now dead, and left no issue) whereby this *Maud* was the heir of the *Saxon* line; and in her brought back again to us the ancient *English* blood-royall, before it had descended beyond one generation from the Conquerour, in whose line it continueth unto this day.

Fleming, Stemma sacrum.

She was adorned with all royall vertues, principally with piety and humility. These Verses were made in her commendation.

Prospera non tetum fecere, nec aspera tristem,
Aspera risus ei, prospera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non sceptra superbam,
Sola potens humilis, sola pudica decens.

She

She being married against her will, seeing she must violate the vow of her virginity, she cursed her of-spring, if any came of her; which was not altogether vain saith *Polyd. Virgil*, in regard they were all afterward drowned.

He reduced *Normandy* to *England*.

He built therein many Castles, and planted Garrisons, and with no less wisdome assured that State, then with valour he had won it.

Habitus est crudelis præsertim propter Robertum germanum fratrem, quem in carcere finem vitæ facere coegit. Polyd. Virg. Aug. hist. l. 11.

He brought with him his Brother *Robert* into *England*, and committed him to safe custody in the Castle of *Cardiffe*.

He striving to escape, was taken again, committed to close prison, his eyes put out, and a sure guard set upon him. Thus he remained in desolate darkness, neither reverenced by any for his former greatness, nor pitied for his present distress. Thus he continued about twenty seven years, in a life far more grievous then death, even untill the year before the death of King *Henry*. So long was he a suitor in wooing of death. So long did the one Brother overlive his good fortune, the other his good nature and disposition; esteeming it a fair favour, that the uttermost extremity was not inflicted.

He gave his daughter *Maud* the Empress, in second marriage to the Earl of *Anjou*, and his Sister *Elix* (as some Chronicles call

Stubbs his discovery of a gaping gulf whereinto *England* is like to be swallowed, by another *French* marriage. He shews there also in *Henry* the second, *Richard* the first, King *John*, *Henry* the third, *Edward* the second, *Richard* the second, the inconveniences to this Nation, by their marriages with the *French*. *Hinc cognoscere licet, prius Æthiopem posse mutare pellem, ut dicitur, quàm qui terram incolunt Galliam, valde multum diligere Anglos.* Polyd. Virg. *Ang hist. l.* 23. *p.* 483.

call her) to *Steven*, Earl of *Bloys*. Thence sprang the loss of this Kingdome to *Maud*, during her life, by being so far out of the land in another Countrey, when she should have accepted it here. Therof sprang the perjuries of *Steven* King of *England*, enticed to a Kingdome through the commodity of his near place. And thence came the Civill miseries to the people, who through the incertainty of a Governour, were in field and Arms one against another.

It was said of *Charles* Earl of *Valois*, that he was the son of a King, brother to a King, uncle to a King, father to a King, and yet no King. * *Cambdens Brittannia* in *Berkshire*.

His daughter *Maud*, as well as that *Lacedemonian* Lady *Lampedo*, whom *Pliny* maketh mention of, was a Kings daughter *, a Kings wife, and a Kings mother. Daughter of this *Henry* the first, King of *England*; wife of *Henry* the fourth, Emperour of *Germany*; and mother to *Henry* the second, King of *England*. Concerning which matter, there is this Distick engraven on her Tomb.

Magna ortu, majorque viro, sed maxima partu,
Hic jacet Henrici *filia, sponsa, parens.*
The daughter, wife, the mother eke, of *Henry* lieth here;
Much blest by birth, by marriage more, but most by issue dear.

He

He was a great administrer of justice, and the first that ordained that theeves should be hanged.

Milles. Henrico *adscribunt nonnulli legem, quam curtoise d' Angleterre dicunt J. C. ti. Hac vir suscepta prole conjugis demortuæ hæredis fruitur, in humanis dum egerit.* Seldeni *Janus Anglorum. l. 2.*

He ordained that counterfeiters of money, should lose both their eyes, and be deprived of their privy parts,

Hayward.

He took away the deceit which had been occasioned by variety of measures, and made measure by the length of his own arm, which hath been commonly used ever since, by the name of a yard.

The antiquity of a yard.

He is yet alive in his Laws.

See his Laws in *Lambard de priscis Anglorum legibus.*

His expences were chiefly in his Warres, and his many and great fortifications in *Normandy*. His buildings were the Abbey of *Reading*, the Castle of *Warwicke*, of *Bristoll*, the Mannour of *Woodstocke*, and the great inclosure of that Park, with a stone Wall seven miles about.

Daniels History, and *Hayward.*

There was a singular and most remarkable example of Gods justice upon his children. For when the King both by force, craft, and cruelty, had dispossest, overreacht, and lastly made blind, and destroyed his elder Brother, Duke of *Normandy*, to make his own sons Lords of his Land; God cast them all, male and female, Nephews and

Sir *Walter Rawleigh* his Preface to his History of the world.

and Neeces (*Maud* excepted), into the bottome of the Sea, with above a hundred and fifty others that attended them, whereof a great many were noble, and of the King dearly beloved.

See Sir *John Hayward* in the life of King *Henry* the first. p. 267, 268, 269, 270.

Evasit unus & ille agrestis, qui tota nocte malo supernatans, mane totius tragediæ actum expressit. Malmesb. *de* Henrico primo. *l.* 5. *Vide Polyd.* Virg. *Ang. hist. l.* 11. *p.* 191.

Nulla unquam navis fuit Angliæ tantæ miseriæ, nulla toto orbi tam patula famæ.

His usuall Oath was *By our Lords death*; and so was Queen *Elizabeths*.

He first instituted the form of the High-Court of Parliament, as now it is in use. The first Parliament was held at *Salisbury*, upon the nineteenth day of *April*, in the fifteenth year of his Raign. See *Lamberts* Archeion. p. 240, 241, 242, 243.

Prudentum congressus in Anglia *vocatur & magna comitia. Mutuato demum à* Gallis *Parliamentorum nomine quæ ante* Henricum *perraro scribit* Polydorus *l.* 11. *habita.* Seldeni *Janus Anglorum. l.* 2.

A Hide of land contains 20. Acres, saith *Hayward* in the life of *William* the first. p. 99. A 100. Acres saith *Lambert.*

When *Matilde* his daughter was given in marriage, to *Henry* the fifth Emperour, he took three shillings of every Hide of land throughout the Realm: which being followed by succeeding Kings, did grow to a custome of receiving aid, whensoever they gave their daughters in marriage.

About this time the marriage of Priests was forbidden in *England*; but the King for money permitted them to retain their wives,

wives, and in the end set an imposition in that respect upon every Church throughout the Realm. It availed no any man to say, that he had no purpose to keep a wife; he must pay for a faculty to keep a wife, if he would.

Quymund his Chaplain (observing that unworthy men for the most part were advanced to the best dignities of the Church) as he celebrated divine service before him, and was to read these words out of St *James* 5.17. (*It rained not upon the earth three years and six moneths*) he did read it thus, (*It rained not upon the earth one, one years, and five, one, moneths.*) The King observed this reading, and afterwards rebuked his Chaplain for it. But *Quymund* answered, that he did it of purpose, because such readers were soonest preferred by the King. The King smiled, and in short time after preferred him to the government of St. *Frideswides* in *Oxford*.

He died in the sixty seventh year of his age, when he had raigned thirty five years, and four moneths, wanting one day. He was buried at *Reading*, which he had founded.

In him ended the line of the *Norman* Kings, as concerning their heirs males; after whom came in the *French* men, by the title of the heirs generall.

CHAP. XIV.

King STEPHEN.

Vir solertis ingenii, & militaris artis peritissimus. Polyd. Virg.

He was of a comely stature; of a good complexion; and of body strong; very skilfull in martiall affairs, gentle, courteous, and exceeding bountifull; not noted for any speciall vice, but that upon an ambitious desire to raign, he brake his Oath which he had made with *Maud* the Empress.

He was a most worthy Souldier, and wanted nothing to have made him an excellent King, but a just title. And therefore hee was driven (perforce) to defend his usurped Authority by the sword, which must needs procure him the hatred of many.

He was crowned at *Westminster* upon Saint *Stephens* day, in presence of but three Bishops, few of the Nobility, and not one Abbot, by *William* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, with great solemnity.

Having his sword continually out, and so many defections and rebellions against him, he never put any great man to death.

Daniels History.

Of

Of *Roger* Biſhop of *Salisbury* in this Kings Raign, it is reported, that he was ſo preſſed with the miſeries of a long impriſonment, *Ut vivere noluerit, mori neſcierit*, That live he would not, die he could not.

In his dayes flouriſhed divers famous learned men, but eſpecially Hiſtoriographers, *viz. William* of *Malmesbury*, *Henry Huntington*, *Simon* of *Durham*, *Geffrey* of *Munmouth*, and others.

Though his Raign were rough and tempeſtuous, by reaſon of his perpetuall debates and conteſts with *Maud* the Empreſs, and her Son, concerning the title; yet were there more religious Convents erected in his time, then either before or after.

Although he had continuall Warres, yet he required few or no tributes from the people.

He raigned almoſt nineteen years, lived forty nine, and was buried in the Abbey of *Feverſham* in *Kent*, which he had founded.

The *Normans* thus expiring, give way to the Dynaſty of the *Plantagenets*.

The famous Family of *Plantagenets*, which ſtored the Crown of *England* well nigh the ſpace of four hundred years; from whence have iſſued one Emperour, fifteen Kings, and ten Queens, twelve Princes, twenty four Dukes, and ſixty Earls, took its name of a Plant. *Fern.* Glor. Generoſ.

Before the diviſion of the Houſes of *Yorke* and *Lancaſter*, there run on evenly in an unqueſtionable line, eight Kings in this manner.

1. *Henry* the second.
2. *Richard* the first.
3. *John.*
4. *Henry* the third.
5. *Edward* the first.
6. *Edward* the second.
7. *Edward* the third.
8. *Richard* the second.

Henry the second.

The first King of this Island, firnamed *Plantagenet*, from *Plantageniſta*, ſo called (as ſome ſay) for wearing a ſlip or ſtalk of Broom in his Cap or Hat, toward his latter dayes, in penance and contrition for his paſt ſins. He undertook to go to the holy Sepulchre, in the poor and deſpiſed habit of a Broom-man, and to ſignifie himſelf ſo, bore a Broom-ſtalk in his Cap. Others ſay it was becauſe he ſcourged himſelf with the ſtalks of Broom, which grew upon the Plains, where once the holy City ſtood. *Bucks* Preface to his great *Plantagenet.*

Galfredus Plantaginetta, *cujus abſque dubio à* Plantagine *herba, quemadmodum olim apud* Romanos *multarum nobiliſſimarum familiarum ab herbis & frugibus deductum nomen eſt.* Matildam Henrici *primi Anglorum regis filiam, viduam duxit in uxorem.* Henricus *ſecundus in regiam familiam nobiliſſimam illud* Plantaginetarum *cognomen inſinuavit. Hoc mirum in modum poſteà prolis numeroſitate increvit, ita ut ex ea gente quatuordecim reges, quinquam deſultoria quadam ſucceſſionis lege aliquando, continuata tamen ſerie, regnum adminiſtrarunt.* Twini *Comment. de rebus Britannicis.*

Prince doué de pluſieurs vertus voyement digne, d' un Roy, mais auſſi ſuiet à quelques vices autores plus indignes d' un Prince chreſtein. Hiſtoire d' Angleterre par Andre Du Cheſne. *l.* 12.

Henry Duke of *Anjou* by his Father *Geffery Plantagenet*, ſucceeded *Stephen* in the

Kingdome

Kingdome of *England* by agreement, whom he preceded by right, as being ſon and heir of *Maud*, ſole daughter and heir of King *Henry* the firſt, and was crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by *Theobald* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and was a greater Prince then any of his Anceſtors.

He was ſirnamed *Court-mantle*, becauſe he was the firſt that brought ſhort Cloaks out of *Anjou* into *England*.

He was wiſe and learned. He never ware Glove, except he bare a Hawk on his fiſt; and never ſate but at his meat; and delighted in hawking, hunting, riding, and in all honeſt exerciſes.

Our *Engliſh* Chronicles do blame him, for refuſing to take the protection and defence of the diſtreſſed Chriſtians in *Ieruſalem*, offered unto him by *Heraclius* the Patriark; the troubles that befell him at home, are aſcribed to that cauſe. *Fox. p. 228. Col. 2.*

In his time there were eleven hundred and fifteen Caſtles in *England*. *Hollinſh.* in K. *Stephen. Cambd. Britannia* in *Northumberland.*

He cauſed them to be demoliſhed.

He firſt kept Lions, and made of the Arms of *Normandy*, viz. the two Leopards; and of the ſingle Lion *Aquitain*, one Coat ſo Arms for *England*, as it is yet worn.

He aſſociated his ſon *Henry* in the Government; an act without example in this Kingdome.

The young King ſhewed ſhortly after,

That a Crown was no State to be made over in trust.

At the Feast of his solemnity, the King to honour his son, would needs carry up the first dish to his Table. *Roger* Archbishop of *Yorke* standing by, and saying merrily to the new King, *Gaude, optime fili, non est enim alter in toto orbe Princeps, qui talem habeat in mensa administrum. What an honour is this to you, to have such a waiter at your Table! Why,* (saith he) *what great matter is it for him that was but the son of a Duke, to do service to me, that am the son of a King and Queen?* Which the old King hearing, began to repent him, now it was too late, of that he had done.

At pater Henricus *hæc audiens, ingenti affectus dolore, astantibus submissa voce ait, Pœnitet inquam, pœnitet exturbasse hominem.* Polyd. Virg. *Montaigne* in his second Book of Essayes, c. 8. commends the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, for resigning his means, his greatness, and Kingdome to his son, at what time he found his former undaunted resolution to decay, and force to conduct his affairs to droop in himself, together with the glory he had thereby acquired. *Robert*, son to *Hugh Capet*, was crowned King in his fathers life time, of whom it is said, *He was a son without frowardness, a companion without jealousie, a King without ambition.* Du Serres History of *France*.

He loved women too much, especially one *Rosamond*, the fair daughter of *Walter* Lord *Clifford*. This his Concubine was a very beautifull young Lady, of unparalleld wit. He usually termed her the Rose of the world; his Rose.

Verstegans Etymology of our *Saxon* proper names.

The true Etymology of her name is *Rosemouth*, and seemeth to have been given, in regard of her sweetness or colour of the lips; or

or it may have been in recommendation of ſweetneſs, and eloquence of ſpeech.

King *Henry* had made for her a Labyrinth at *Woodſtocke*, ſo that no man or woman might come to her, but he that was inſtructed by the King, or ſuch as were right ſecret with him. It was commonly ſaid, that at laſt Queen *Elenor* came to her by a Clew of Thread, or Silk, and ſo dealt with her, that ſhe lived not long after. But when ſhe was dead, ſhe was buried at *Godſtow*, in an houſe of *Nunnes* beſide *Oxford*. Poyſoned her as was thought.

In whoſe Epitaph, a Latin Poet not underſtanding the true Etymology of the name, makes *Mund*, which here is *mouth*, to be *Mundus*, and ſo calls her the Roſe of the world. Verſtegan *ubi ſupra*.

Hic jacet in tumba, Roſa mundi, non Roſa munda;
Non redolet, ſed olet, quæ redolere ſolet.

Being much incenſed againſt *Thomas Becket*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, he once cried out, *Me miſerum, non poſſum in meo regno pacem cum uno ſacerdote habere? nec quiſquam meorum omnium eſt, qui me hac moleſtia liberare velit.* Which words were ſo interpreted by ſome, that it occaſioned his death.

Stapleton a Jeſuit put forth a Book, entituled *Tres Thomæ*; St. *Thomas* the Apoſtle, *Thomas* of *Becket*, and Sir *Thomas More*.

He canonizeth the two laſt, and writes far more of them, then of the firſt.

For the death of *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, he was ſcourged with rods by the Monks of *Canterbury*, and had eighty laſhes.

Geffery Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, and baſe ſon to King *Henry* the ſecond, uſed proudly to proteſt *by his faith, and the Royalty of the King his father.* To whom one ſaid, *You may ſometimes, Sir, as well remember what was the honeſty of your mother.*

Gualterus Mappæus *de rebus Curialium.*

Petrus Bleſenſis was Archdeacon of *Bath* under him.

There was a very ſtrange preſage of his death, by a Meer or Pool in *Normandy*; for all the Fiſhes therein leapt forth on land in the night time, and fought together with ſuch a dreadfull noiſe, that men came in great numbers to behold the wonder, and not one Fiſh could be found alive in the Pool.

Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hiſt.* Hollinſh

Other ſtrange accidents are alſo reported.

When he died, there were found in his Coffers, nine hundred thouſand pounds, beſides Plate and Jewels.

Polyd. Virg.

His youngeſt ſon was called *John Lackland*, becauſe he had no land aſſigned him in his fathers time.

Titles he lacked none; for his father had made him Earl of *Cornwall*, *Dorſet*, *Sommerſet*,

Dan. *hiſt.*

ſet, *Nottingham*, *Derby*, and *Lancaſter*.

He raigned thirty four yeares, ſeven moneths, and five dayes.

CHAP. XV.

RICHARD the firſt.

HE was for his valour ſirnamed *Cœur de Lion*, or the Lions heart.

Statura corporis fuit juſta, læta & honeſta facie, in qua multum gratiæ, gravitatisque inerat; ſed quò pulchrior corpore, hoc animi altitudine præſtantior, unde non immeritò cognomen invenit, qui cor Leonis *vocatus eſt.* Polyd. Virg. *Aug biſt l.* 14. *Illud innuere videtur* Richardum *inter Angliæ Reges primum uſum fuiſſe Leonino geſtamine, quod ei præ cæteris cognomen indiderit. Cor Leonis à pictura clypei (ni vana conjectura) derivatum. Nam é clypeis & armaturis nomina ſæpe accepimus tum antiqui, tum recentiores.* Spelmanni *Aſpilogia.* p. 46, 47.

Hugh Nevill a Gentleman of noble linage, one of King *Richards* ſpeciall familiars, is recorded to have ſlain a Lion in the holy land, driving firſt an Arrow into his breſt, and then running him through with his Sword. Whereupon this *Hexameter* was made,

Weevers ancient Funerall Monuments, 1

Viribus Hugonis *vires periere Leonis.*
The ſtrength of *Hugh* a Lion ſlew.

Which atchievment belike was tranſferred from the man to the Maſter, and the ſtory applied to the King, by name of King *Richard*,

Richard, Caur de Lion. But this is only *Weevers* opinion.

He was crowned at *Westminster*, by *Baldwin* Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

He being at dinner in his Hall of *Westminster*, hearing the *French* King besieged *Vernoyle*, he swore that he would never turn his face, till he had fought with him, if he did abide, and caused the wall to be broken before him, and so passed to *Normandy*; and receiving his brother *John* to mercy, raised the siege; for the *French* King fled as soon as he heard of Kings *Richards* coming.

A Prince of a most haughty mind, and full of resolution, born for the Weal of Christendome, the honour of *England*, and the terrour of Infidels.

Cambdens Britannia in Oxfordshire.

With the beams of his victories atchieved in *Cypres* and *Syria*, he made our Country of *England* most famous, and renowned through the world.

Id. ib. in *Barkshire.*

He had trained up in his Court a Rymer or Minstrell, called *Blondell de Neste*, who being so long without the sight of his Lord, his life seemed wearisome to him. It was known that he came back from the holy land, but none could tell in what Countrey he arrived. Whereupon this *Blondell* resolving to make search for him in many Countries, but he would hear some news of him; after expence of divers dayes in travell,

Histoire d' Angleterre Par Andre Du Chesne. *l.* 12.

travell, he came to a Town (by good hap) near to the Caſtle where his Maſter King *Richard* was kept. Of his Hoſt he demanded to whom the Caſtle appertained, and the Hoſt told him it belonged to the Duke of *Auſtria*. Then he enquired whether any priſoner was there detained or no, for alwayes he made ſuch ſecret queſtionings, whereſoever he came; and the Hoſt anſwered, that there was one only priſoner, but he knew not what he was, and yet he had been detained there more then the ſpace of a year. When *Blondell* heard this, he uſed ſuch meanes, that he became acquainted with them of the Caſtle, as Minſtrels do eaſily win acquaintance any where; but ſee the King he could not, neither underſtand that it was he. One day he ſate directly before a window of the Caſtle, where King *Richard* was kept priſoner, and began to ſing a ſong in *French*, which King *Richard* and *Blondell* had ſometime compoſed together. When King *Richard* heard the ſong, he knew it was *Blondell* that ſung it; and when *Blondell* pauſed at half of the ſong, the King entreated him to ſing the reſt. Thus *Blondell* won knowledge of the King his Maſter, and returning home into *England*, made the Barons of the Countrey acquainted where the King was.

Theater of honour. Book 5. c. 13

The true reading.

Whereas before his time, the City of *London* was governed by Portgraves, he granted

Sheriffs and Maiors of *London* firſt ordained.

granted them to be governed by two Sheriffs and a Maior, as now it is.

John the Kings brother making an incursion up to *Beauvois*, where the Bishop being also an Earl of the royall bloud, and the eleventh Peer of *France*, valiantly fighting, was taken in the skirmish, armed at all points, and bravely mounted; on whose behalf the Pope (upon the Bishops humble suit, pleading the Clergies immunity) wrote somewhat earnestly to King *Richard*, to set *his very dear son*, for so he called the Bishop, at liberty. The King in a kind of pleasant earnestness, caused the Habergeon and Curaces of the Bishop, to be presented to the Pope, with this question, *Vide an tunica filii tui sit an non.* Whereupon the Pope replied, *That he was neither his son, nor the son of the Church; and therefore should be ransomed at the Kings will, because he was rather judged to be a servitor of* Mars, *then a Souldier of Christ.*

Alluding to that *Gen.* 37. 33.

Hollinsh. and *Speeds* Chron.

In his time were those famous Out-laws, called *Robin-hood* and *Little Iohn.*

He was wounded in the arm, by an Arrow shot at him out of a *Cross-bow*, by *Peter Basile*, of which wound he died within four dayes after.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

King *John.*

WHose Raign had it not fallen in the time of so turbulent a Pope, so ambitious neighbour-Princes, so disloyall Subjects, nor his Story into the hands of exasperated Writers, he had appeared a King of as great renown, as misfortunes.

Speed.

His overhasty undertakings brought in those broyls of the *Barons* Wars.

Before this Kings time we seek in vain for any great Councel. He first as may be gathered (though darkly by the Record) used their Councels and Assents in the sixth year of his Raign.

Cotton. Posthuma.

He had by his Wife *Isabel* a son *Henry*, who succeeded him in the Kingdome.

In his voyage towards *Ireland*, as he was in his journey in the borders of *Wales*, there was one taken and brought before him, who had killed a Priest. The Officer desired to understand the Kings pleasure, what he would have done to him. *Let him go* (saith the King) *for he hath slain mine enemy.*

Powell on Lhoyds History of Wales. p. 261. out of Matthew Paris.

Seeing one cut up a very fat Stag in his presence, (said he) *How easily and happily hath*

hath this creature lived, yet he never heard Maſs.

Hiſt. d' Angleterre Par Andre Du Cheſne. Lib.

Mr.* *Fox* ſeems to approve of this ſpeech, as deriding the Maſs; though others ſay it was an Atheiſticall ſpeech.

* Acts and Mo. vol. 1.

In his Raign the Citizens of *London* firſt obtained of the King, to chooſe yearly a Maior. In whoſe time alſo the Bridge of *London* was firſt builded of ſtone, which before was of wood.

Fox.

Moſt Writers teſtifie, that he was poyſoned by a Monk of *Swinſted*-Abbey in *Lincolnſhire*, who to poyſon him, wittingly and willingly poyſoned himſelf.

Foxes Acts and Mon. vol. 1. There are various reports of his death. See *Holinſh.* Chron. One writes that he was poyſoned at *Swinſted* with a diſh of Pears.

* He died in the year of his age fifty and one, and after he had raigned ſeventeen yeares, ſix moneths, and twenty ſeven dayes.

He lieth buried at *Worceſter*-Colledge, in the Quire there.

Others there in a cup of Wine. Some, that he died at *Newarke* of the Flux. A fourth, by the diſtemperature of Peaches eaten in his fit of an Ague. *Browne Britannias* Paſtorals. * Eighteen years, five moneths, and four dayes, ſaith *Matthew Paris*.

King *HENRY* the third.

He was happy in his Uncle, the Earl of *Pembroke*, the guide of his infancy; and no leſs for thirty years, whileſt *De Burgo* the laſt ſervant of his Fathers againſt the *French*, both in *Normandy* and *England*, with *Bigot* Earl of *Norfolke*, and others of like gravity and

and experience did manage the affairs. The Author of the troublesome life and Raign of King *Henry* the third.

He was of a middle stature.

Robustus viribus, sed præceps in factis. Matthew Paris.

He was crowned at *Gloceſter*, by *Peter* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and *Joſceline* Biſhop of *Bath*, in the preſence of *Walo* the Popes Legate, *Octob.* 28. 1216. And after peace concluded with the Barons, by *Stephen Langton* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, at *Weſtminſter*, on *Whitſunday* an. 1219.

In his Raign the Popes authority in *England* was at the higheſt.

He heard three Maſſes a day.

In a ſolemn conference between him and St. *Lewis*, King of *France*, the only devout Kings of that age: when the *French* King ſaid he had rather hear Sermons then Maſſes; our King replied, that he had rather ſee his loving friend, (meaning Chriſts reall preſence in the Sacraments) then to hear never ſo much good of him, by others in Sermons.

Contigit aliquando S. Ludovicum Francorum Regem cum eo ſuper hoc conferentem dicere quod non ſemper miſſis, ſed frequentius ſermonibus audiendis eſſe vacandum. Cui facetâ urbanitate reſpondens, ait, ſe malle amicum ſuum ſæpius videre, quàm de eo eloquentem, licet bona dicentem audire. Matth. Paris, & Walſingh.

He had a ſon by *Elenor* his wife, whom he named *Edward*, for the memory of *Edward* the Confeſſor, who raigned a little before that the *Normans* vanquiſhed *England*.

Land. At whoſe birth appeared a Star of great magnitude, for ſome dayes before the Sun riſing, which moved ſwiftly, one while making a ſhew of fire, another while leaving ſmoak behind it; by which prodigy (ſaith *Polydore Virgil*) the future amplitude of *Edward* the father, and the ſmalneſs and vanity of his ſon which he begat afterwards, was declared as it were by an Oracle.

He had another ſon *Edmund Crouchbacke*, ſo called, not becauſe he was crooked or deformed, but becauſe he wore the Croſs upon his back, or on his Buckler, which he wore conſtantly at his back, to ſhew that he had vowed to go to *Ieruſalem*, to recover the holy Sepulchre.

In the year 41 of his Raign, the King held a Parliament at *Oxford*, which was called *Inſanum Parliamentum*, that is to ſay, the mad Parliament. For in this Parliament were made many Acts againſt the Kings prerogative and pleaſure, for the reformation of the ſtate of the Land, which after turned to the confuſion and hurt of the Land, and the death and deſtruction of many noble men; ſo that by occaſion thereof, began that hatefull ſtrife, called at this day the Barons War, whereof enſued much trouble and miſchief.

Confuſion. Hollinſh.

He was preſſed by his Nobles, Biſhops, and others, to paſs the *great Charter*, in the

Magna charta.

the ninth year of his Raign. His ſon *Edward* the firſt in the twenty fifth of his Raign, confirmed the *great Charter.*

The great Charter of *England* paſſed from this King, for which the *Engliſh* men had no leſs ſtriven, than the *Trojans* for their *Helena.* *Lambard* ſaith, he may call that great Charter of the Liberties of *England*, the firſt Letters of manumiſſion of the people of this Realm, out of the *Norman* ſervitude. *Lambards* Archeion. *Id. ib.*

Matthew Paris the learned Monk of Saint *Albans* lived in his time, and was highly eſteemed by him. *Et cum eſſet cum ipſo continuè in menſa, in palatio, & in thalamo, qui hæc ſcripſit, direxit ſcribentis calamum ſatis diligenter & amicabiliter.* Matth. Paris, hiſt. Ang. Hen. 3. p. 941. p. 783.

In another place he ſpeaks of his bold reproving the King.

Verſtegan ſayes the Sidneys are of a *French* extraction; that they came over into *England* in *Henry* the thirds dayes.

Arms as honourary dignities and generous diſtinctions between family and family, and perſon and perſon, have been undoubtedly born from his time; ſince which there is ſufficient proof of them; and though long before that many Families might be rich, potent and noble, yet ſome of them either had no Arms, as many yet in *Ireland* have not, or elſe kept no conſtant Coat, but gave ſometimes their paternall, *d. ibid.* There will be little reaſon to be over-confident in matters of Pedigree and Arms, much beyond 400 years.

ternall, otherwhiles their maternall or a-adopted Coats. Mr. *Waterhouse* his discourse of Arms and Armory.

Matth. Paris.

He raigned fifty six yeares and twenty dayes, the longest number of years that ever any King of *England* raigned.

Cooke 2d part of Instit. c. 11.

CHAP. XVII.

King *EDWARD* the first.

The names of the first *Richard*, the first *Edward* were as terrible to Infidels, as *William* to the *Saxons*, and as much renowned among all Christian Princes. Sir *Francis Worth* his Characters. *Rodericus Toletanus* l. 1. breaks forth into this exclamation; *Quid igitur hujus mulieris fide rarius audiri! quid mirabilius esse potest, ut uxoris lingua fide & dilectione maritali peruncta, venena à dilecto marito expulerit, quæ electo medico trahi non valuerunt: & quod plurima exquisitaque non effecerunt medicamenta, una uxoris pietas explevit.*

HE was absent in the holy Land when his father died.

At his first coming to the holy Land, he rescued the great City of *Acon*, from being surrendred to the *Sultan*, after which, out of envy to his valour, one *Anzazim* a desperate *Saracen*, who had often been employed to him from their Generall, being one time, upon pretence of some secret message, admitted alone into his chamber, with a poysoned knife gave him three wounds in the body, two in the arm, and one in the armpit, which had been mortall, if out of unspeakable love, the Lady *Elenor* his wife had not sucket out the

poison

poiſon of his wounds with her mouth, and licked them with her tongue, and thereby effected a cure, which otherwiſe had been incurable. So ſoveraign a medicine (ſaith *Speed*) is a womans tongue annointed with the vertue of loving affection.

Leaving Garriſons in fit places for defence of the Countrey, he with his wife *Elenor* takes his journey homewards, and firſt paſſing by *Sicilie*, was there moſt kindly received by *Charles* King of that Iſland, where he firſt heard of his fathers death, which he took more heavily far, then he had taken the death of his young ſon *Henry*, whereof he had heard a little before; at which when King *Charles* marvelled, he anſwered that other ſons might be had, but another father could never be had.

Facilior filiorum facilis eſt, cùm quotidie multiplicentur parentum verò meus irremediabilis eſt, quia nequeunt reſtaurari. Chronica Thomæ Walſingham.

He was protected by the divine hand from his Childhood being young, and playing one time at Cheſs with a friend, in the midſt of his game, without any apparent occaſion, he removed himſelf from the place where he ſate, when ſuddenly there fell from the roof of the houſe a great ſtone, which if he had ſtayed in the place but never ſo little, had beaten out his brains.

The like is recorded of *Luther*, that as he was ſitting in a certain place upon his ſtool, a great ſtone there was in the Vault

over his head where he sate; which being stayed miraculously so long as he was sitting, as soon as he was up, immediately fell upon the place where he sate, able to have crushed him in pieces. *Fox* Martyrolog.

Having prepared a great Fleet of Ships for a journey into *Flanders*, and being at *Winchelsey* where the Ships were to meet, it happened that riding about the Harbour, his Horse frighted with the noise of a Windmill, which the wind drove violently about, scrambled up and leapt over the mud-wall of the Town, so as neither the King nor Horse was to be seen, but every one judged the King could not choose but be thrown and killed; yet such was the divine providence over him, that the Horse lighted upon his feet, and the King keeping the Saddle returned safe.

He was crowned at *Westminster*, together with his wife Queen *Elenor*, by *Robert Kilwarthy*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

He ingeniously surprized the *Welch* into subjection, proffering them such a Prince as should be

1. The son of a King.
2. Born in their own Country.
3. Whom none could taxe for any fault.

Mr. Fuller's good thoughts in worst times. Occasion. Meditat. 9. See Dr. *Powel's* Preface to the History of *Wales*, and his Notes on *Lhoyds* History of *Wales*, p. 376, 377. and Judge *Dodridge's* Principality of *Wales*, p. 6, 7, 8.

The

The *Welch* accepted the conditions, and the King tendered them his ſon *Edward*, an Infant, newly born in the Caſtle of *Carnarvan*.

Wales was united to the Crown of *England* in the eleventh year of his Raign; who thereupon eſtabliſhed the Government thereof according to the Lawes of *England*.

A wiſe, a juſt, and fortunate Prince, who in regard of his Princely vertues deſerveth to be ranged among the principall and beſt Kings that ever were. Cambdens *Britannia* in *Yorkeſhire*. *Valetudine uſus eſt ſatis proſpera, animo magno; cuicunque enim rei operam dabat, eam facilè imbibebat, prudentia ſumma, religionis ſtudioſiſſimus, inſalentiæ ſacerdotum inimicus acerrimus, quam ex opibus cum primis proficiſci putabat: quam ob rem legem ad mannmortuam perpetuaſſe fertur, ut ita eorum luxuries coerceretur.* Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hiſt l.* 18.

A right noble and worthy Prince, to whom God proportioned a moſt princely preſence and perſonage, a right worthy ſeat to entertain ſo heroicall a mind. For he not only in regard of fortitude and wiſdome, but alſo for a beautifull and perſonall preſence was in all points anſwerable to the height of royall Majeſty, whom fortune alſo in the very prime and flower of his age, inured to many a Warre, and exerciſed in moſt dangerous troubles of the Cambdens *Britannia* in *Cumberland*. *Fuit prudens in gerendis negotiis, ab adoleſcentia armorum deditus exercitio, quo in diverſis regionibus cum ſummam militiæ acquiſierat, quâ totius orbis Chriſtiani ſui temporis principes ſingulariter tranſcendebat. Elegantis erat formæ, ſtatura procer, qua humero & ſupra communi populo præeminebat.* Thomas Walſingham. He was called *Edward Long-ſhanks*.

State, whileſt ſhe framed and fitted him for the Empire of *Brittain*: which he being once crowned King, managed and governed in ſuch wiſe, that having ſubdued the *Welch* and vanquiſhed the *Scots*, he may juſtly be counted the ſecond ornament of Great *Brittain*.

No Realm but did reſound firſt *Edwards* praiſe,
No praiſe was evet won with more deſerts.
And no deſerts (though great) could counterpoiſe
Much leſs out-balance his heroick parts.
Mars taught him Arms, the *Muſes* taught him Arts,
Whereby ſo great he grew, that might there be
A love on earth, that earthly love was he.
Sir *Francis Huberts* Hiſtory of *Edward* the ſecond.

In the long Warres he had with *Robert* King of *Scotland*, having by triall found how greatly his preſence advantaged the ſucceſs of his affairs, and how he was ever victorious in any enterpriſe he undertook in his own perſon, when he died, he bound his ſon by ſolemn oath, that being dead he ſhould cauſe his body to be boiled, untill the fleſh fell from the bones, which he ſhould cauſe to be interred, and carefully keeping the bones, ever carry them about him,

him, whensoever he should happen to have Warres with the *Scots*, as if destiny had fatally annexed the victory unto his limmes. *Mountaigne* his Essayes, *l.* 1. *c.* 3.

Baliol King of *Scotland* came to *Newcastle* upon *Tine*, where King *Edward* then lay; and there with many of his Nobles, swears fealty, and doth homage to him, as his Soveraign Lord.

Afterward there grew a great dissention between him and the King, and the two Nations, which consumed much Christian bloud, and continued almost three hundred years. King *Edward* entered *Scotland* with a great Army, King *Baliol* was taken prisoner.

The marble Chair in which the Kings of *Scotland* used to be crowned, was also brought thence to *Westminster*, and placed there amongst the Monuments, where it still continues.

Ne vestigium majestatis regi[illegible] desiderii ullum apud populum remaneret, sed[illegible] lapideam in qua[illegible] insidentes Re[illegible] ges coronari [illegible] lebant, ex Sc[illegible] tia deferend[illegible] Londinum [illegible] ravit, quæ [illegible] am nunc ad Westmonast[illegible] rium servat[illegible] Polyd. Vi[illegible] Ang. hist. l.

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti *quocunque locatum*
Invenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.
Except old sawes do fain,
And Wizards wits be blind,
The *Scots* in place shall raign,
Where they this stone shall find.

Of his Warres with the *Scotch*, and his victories over them, see *Ayscu* his History of the Warres, Treaties, Marriages, and other

other occurrents between *England* and *Scotland*, from King *William* the Conquerour, untill the union of them both in King *James*.

In his twelfth year the Justices Itinerants began.

In his time *Iohn Baliol* King of *Scots*, builded *Baliol*-Colledge in *Oxford*. *Walter Merton* Lord Chancellour of *England*, and after Bishop of *Rochester*, founded *Merton*-Colledge in *Oxford*.

One made this Epitaph of him.

Dum viguit, Rex, & valuit tua magna potestas
Fraus latuit, pax magna fuit, regnavit honestas.

He raigned thirty four yeares, seven moneths, one and twenty dayes, and lived sixty eight years, and twenty dayes.

EDWARD the second.

He degenerated wholly from his fathers vertues, and esteemed not the good advertisements and precepts which he gave him before his death.

He granted the Charter to *London*, to elect yearly one of the City at their own pleasure to be their Maior.

He was the first of the King of *Englands* children which bore the title and quality of the Prince of *Wales*. Since whose time, the eldest sons of the Kings of *England* were called Princes of *Wales*, as the eldest sons of

of the Kings of *France* are called Dolphins, and of *Spain*, Infants.

He was called *Edward* of *Carnarvan*; for the *Welch* men after *Leolines* death, were earnest with the King for a Prince of their own Countrymen; the King told them they should have a Prince there born that could speak no English, which they being contented with, he named his Infant son; (who was born there) the Queen being brought to *Carnarvan*.

He divided *Wales* incorporated into *England*, into Shires and Hundreds.

His great affection to *Pierce Gaveston*, and *Spenser* his Favourites, was a means of stirring up the *Barons* against him.

It is thy sad disaster which I sing
Carnarvan Edward; second of that name,
Thy Minions pride, thy States ill managing,
Thy Peers revolt, the sequell of the same;
Thy life, thy death I sing, thy sin, thy shame;
And how thou wert deprived of thy Crown,
In highest fortunes, cast by fortune down.
Sir *Francis Huberts* History of *Edward* the second.

Nine Kings had raigned since the conquest here,
Whom I succeeded in a rightfull line,
My father (all domestick tumults clear)
Did warre, and win in fruitfull *Palestine*.
This *Northern* Sun even to the *East* did shine.

The

Initio sui principatus, etsi ad lenitatem suapte natura propensus erat, quorundam tamen suorum consiliariorum coercitus monitis, ut bonam indolem ostentaret, gravitatem, probitatem, modestiam præ se ferre cœpit: verùm haud omnino potuit ita exerceri, quin brevi tempore petulantiam ac vanitatem sensim quidem primò & occultè velut juvenili errore complexus fuerit, &c. Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hist. l.18.*

The *French* were fearfull hearing but his name,
French, *Scots*, and *Turks* æternized his fame.

He married *Isabel*, daughter to King *Philip*, sirnamed *le Beau* the fair, and heir to *France*, all her brothers being dead without issue.

Gourney most barbarously caused the miserable King to sit on a Mole-hill, whilest the Barber shaved him, and to take cold water out of a ditch to wash him withall, which the patient King seeing, told them, *That in despight of them he would have warm water at his Barbing*, and therewithall shed abundance of tears.

Sir Thomas More.

Being deposed from his Kingdome through the crafty complotting and practising of his wife, he was made away in *Barkley*-Castle in *Glocestershire*, by the wicked subtilty of the Bishop of *Hereford*, who wrote unto his Keepers these few words without points between them, *Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est*; that by reason of the divers sense and construction, both they might commit the murder, and he also cleanly excuse himself. *Cambdens Britannia* in *Glocestershire*. Vide *Gatakeri Adversaria. miscel. c.* 16.

Cum Isabella Regina Oxoniæ esset, una cum filiis, magno exercitu stipata Episcopas concionem habuit, in qua themate assumpto Dolet mihi caput, *offendere conatus est, caput insanum, nec adhibitis opportunis remediis convalescens corpori dominari non debere.* Godw. *de præsul. Aug. Vide plura ibid.* Speed.

Never was the fallacy of pointings, or ambiguity of phrase more mischievously used to the destruction of a King, or the defence of the contrivers, then in this hainous parricide.

To

To shed King *Edwards* bloud
Refuse to fear I count it good.

Where the Comma or pause being put after *nolite*, bid them not to make him away, but after *timere* insinuates a plain encouragement to the fact.

The Sphinx who is said to be the Author of this ambiguous riddle, sent by the Lord *Mortimer*, was *Adam de Tarleton*, who utterly denied any such intention, when the murderers for their own justification, produced the writing it self under Queen *Isabels* Seal, and the Seals of the other conspirators.

To which effect came Letters from the Court written by *Tarleton*, at the Queens command,

In such a cloudy, and ambiguous sort,
That divers wayes, one might them understand
By pointing them; that if they should be scann'd,
He and his Letters might be free from blame,
And they Delinquents, that abus'd the same.
The words were these: (*Kill* Edward *do not feare*
'Tis good) which being comma'd diversly
As pleas'd the Reader, double sense may bear. O Art!

Queen *Isabel*, being to repass from *Zeland* into *England* with an Army, in favour of her son against her husband, had utterly been cast away, had she come unto the Port intended, being there expected by her enemies: but fortune, against her will, brought her to another place, where she safely landed. *Montaigne* his Essayes. *l.1. c.33.* Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hist. l.19. p.382.* commends her.

O Art! Thou art the earths chief treasury
But being imploy'd to practise villany,
What monstrous births from thy fair
womb do spring,
So *Grammar* here is made to kill a King.
Sir *Francis Huberts* History of *Edward* the second.

There was such a terrible famine in his reign, that horse, dogs, yea men and children were stolen for food, and (which is horrible to think) the theeves newly brought into the Gaol, were torn in pieces, and eaten presently half alive by such as had been longer there.

There was in the Castle of *Nottingham*, (and at this day is) a certain secret way or mine cut through a rock, upon which the said Castle is built, an issue whereof openeth toward the River of *Trent*, which runs under it, and the other venteth it self far within upon the surface, and is (at this present) called *Mortimers* hole; through this the young King *Edward* the third well armed and strongly seconded, was conducted with drawn swords, by some of his trusty and sworn servants up to the Queens chamber, whose door (so fearless is blinde affection) was unshut, and with her was *Mortimer* (the Kings master as the rumour spread him) ready to go to bed, whom with the slaughter of a Knight

and

and one or two that resisted, they laid hold upon. This was not reputed a slender enterprise, in regard that in *Mortimers* retinue were not fewer (they say) then one hundred and fourscore Knights, besides Esquires and Gentlemen. He was after hanged at *Tyburn*. *Speed.*

K. *Edward* the second favoured learning, as by the erection of *Orial*-Colledge in *Oxford*, and St. *Maries* Hall, which were of his foundation, it may well be gathered. *Hollinsh.*

He was stifled in his bed, and a red hot iron thrust up into his Fundament. *Quo genere mortis* Edwardus *interierit, non facile constat: fama exit in vulgus, illum dum ventrem purgaret, fuisse ferru transfixum per cinges.* Polyd Virg. *Ang hist l.* 18.

He lived forty three years, and raigned nineteen.

EDWARD the third.

He was upon his fathers resignation proclaimed King of *England*. *Fuerat nempe Rex iste inter omnes Reges orbis & Principes gloriosus, benignus, clemens, & magnificus. Belliger fuit insignis & fortunatus, qui de cunctis congressibus in terra & in mari, semper triumphalis gloria victoriam reportavit.* Walsingh. *Hist. Ang.* Edwardus tertius regnum felicissimum & rebus maximis à se gestis gloriosissimum ad annum secundum supra quinquagesimum produxit. Godw. *de præsul. Ang. comment. p.* 119. *Huic regi absque cæteris naturæ ornamentis, cumprimis forma dignitas suffragabatur, ingenium providum, perspicax ac mite, nihil perrò non sapienter, non considerate agebat, & homo permodestus & frugi, illos summè diligebat, honoribusque ornabat ac amplificabat, qui probitate, modestia, atque vitæ innocentia alios antecederent. Militaris disciplinæ apprimè sciens fuit, ut res ab eo gestæ testimonio sunt.* Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hist. l.* 19.

He

He was not fifteen years old when he began to raign.

He was of an exceeding comely personage, of a pregnant wit, courteous, gentle, of great temperance.

If we respect either valour, prowess, length of Raign, acts of Chivalry, or the multitude of famous Princes his children left behind him, he was one of the noblest Kings that ever *England* had. *Dolemans* Conference touching Succession to the Crown. *part.*1.*c.*3.

Cambden in his *Britannia* in *Northumberland* calls him our *Hector*.

He was the greatest scourge to the Nation of *Scotland* of any King of *England* either before or after him. *Aysc.*

He saith there also, that if this King had a while longer pursued the conquest of *Scotland*, he had easily brought the same under his soveraignty; and that he esteemed (in regard of the difficulty of holding long his possessions within the *French* dominions) the Realm of *Scotland* a more convenient and fit member of the Crown of *England*, then the one half of *France*, how farre soever exceeding the other in wealth and magnificence.

He brought Cloathing first into this Island, transporting some families of Artificers from *Gaunt* hither.

Il gaigna deux memorables batailles en *France*, prist la ville de *Calais*, & deux grands *Roys* prisonniers, & rendit son nom redoutable à tous ses Voisins. Histoire d'Angleterre Par du *Cheſne*. Floruere fælicia arma *Edwardi* tertii Regis, qui de *Johanne Gallorum* Rege capto, speciosissimè triumphavit. Ab hoc *Edwardo Garetenii* equestris ordinis ceremoniam instituram ferunt. *Raulf Fouil* Britannicæ descriptio. Hic est ille *Edwardus* qui Caletum urbem in continenti *Galliæ*, plures menses obsessum atq; expugnatum, *Philippo Galliæ* Regi abhinc ducenti; fere annis ademit. *Id. ib.*

Upon the grievances of his people peſtered with the doublings of Lawyers, he commanded that Pleas ſhould from thenceforth be made in *Engliſh*, not in *Freneh*. *Speed.*

He placed *Richard* his Grandchild, and next heir apparent, in his ſolemn feaſt at *Chriſtmas*, at his Table next unto himſelf, above all his Uncles, being the ſons of that King, and men much renowned for their prowes and vertue. Judge *Dodridges* Epiſt. Dedicat. to the Principality of *Wales*.

Id. ib. It was confirmed by thirty Parliaments in the ſucceſſion of eight Kings.

The Law of *Magna Charta* was about a dozen ſeverall times confirmed by this King, during the years of his Raign.

In the fiftieth year of *Edward* the third, all the Lords appeared in Parliament in perſon, and not one by Proxy. At which Parliament, as appears in the Parliament-Roll, ſo many excellent things were done, as it was called *bonum Parliamentum*, the good Parliament. This was the firſt Parliament we read of. Sir *Edward Cooks* 4th part of Inſtitutes.

He diſpoſed of Eccleſiaſticall dignities, received homage and fealty from his Prelates, who writ that ſo much admired Letter to the Pope, for the Liberties of the *Engliſh* Church, *Cui pro tunc Papa aut Cardinales rationabiliter reſpondere neſciebant.* Walſing. *an.* 1343.

The houſe of *Valois* triumphantly raigned in *France* ever ſince the Raign of *Edward* the third, at which time it was then but an Earldome, and deſcended from a ſecond brother,

brother, was of meer purpose by the *French* advanced to the throne, under pretences of the *Salique* Law, made by *Pharamond*, only to suppress the immediate right and title of King *Edward* the third, who was descended of the *French* Kings eldest daughter and heir; whereby he justly claimed the Crown of *France*, though that very Law made King *Edwards* title the stronger (as himself truly pleaded) he being the male, albeit his right descended by the female.

Stow. He quartered the Arms of *France* with *England.*

Speed. *Gersey* and *Gernsey* parcels of *Normandy*, belong to the King of *England.*

Rex sum regnorum bina ratione duorum,
Anglorum regno sum Rex ego jure paterno,
Matris jure quidem Francorum nuncupor idem,
Hinc est armorum variatio facta meorum.

The date of this title of *France* was in the year 1337, the which *England* holds to this day, and our Kings the Realm in effect, saith *John de Serres.*

At the great battell of *Cressy* in *France*, the Commanders about the Prince sent to King *Edward* to come up with his power to aid them, the King asked the messenger, whether his son were slain or hurt, the messenger answered no, but he was like to be overlaid: Well then said the King, return, and tell them who sent you, *That so long as my son is alive, they send no more to me whatever happen, for I will that the honour of the day be his.* And so at last the *English* obtained the greatest victory they ever yet had against the *French.* There

Froissards Chron. c. 130. *Dan.* hist. *Speed.* *John de Serres.*

There were there found the dead bodies of eleven great Princes, and of Barons, Knights and men of Arms, above one thousand and five hundred, of the Commons above thirty thousand.

Not one man of honour or note slain upon the *English* side.

King *Edward* after the Battell affectionately embracing and kissing his victorious son, said; *Fair son, God send you good perseverance to so prosperous beginnings, you have nobly acquit your self, and are well worthy to have the gouernance of a Kingdome entrusted to you for your valour.*

Sir *Eustace Ribamant* in the encounter at *Calis*-Gate, (between Sir *Walter Manny* and the Lord *Charney*) met with King *Edward*, (who disguising himself in common armour, served under the banner of Sir *Walter Manny*) and fought so stoutly with him, that he stroke the King twice down on his knees, but in the end the King took him prisoner, and then he yeelded his Sword to the King, but knowing what he was, said thus, Sir Knight, I yeeld me as your prisoner: upon which cause, the King came after supper to him, and with a merry countenance, said thus to the Knight: (Sir *Eustace*) you are the Knight in the

The King of *Bohemia* was there slain, whose plume of Ostridge feathers won then by the black Prince, hath ever since been the cognizance of the Princes of *Wales*.

His eldest son surnamed the Black Prince the mirrour of Chivalry, not for his colour, but dreaded in Battels. He at the Battell of *Cressy* which bare two thirds of 8500 men, fought with little less then 90000, and not many years after, being fewer by three fourths. The *Welch* his enemies, in the Battell of *Poitiers* he took King *John* of *France* prisoner, invironed by all the Princes & Nobility of that Kingdome. A young Prince twice a Conquerour, having vanquished his enemy, both by valour and courtesie. *Tu Serres* French Hist. of *John* King of *France*.

world that I have seen most valiant, either in assault of enemies, or defence of himself; I never found Knight that gave so much ado, body to body, as ye have done this day, wherefore I give you the prize above all the Knights of my Court, by right sentence, and herewithall the King being bareheaded (having a Chaplet of fine pearls that he ware on his head) took the same Chaplet from off his head, being fair, goodly and rich, and said to the Knight: I give you this Chaplet for the best doer in Arms in this journey past, of either party, and I desire you to bear it this year for the love of me. I know well, you be fresh and amorous, and oftentimes are among doubty Knights and fair Ladies, yet say whereloever ye come, that the King of *England* did give it you: and I quite your prison and ransome, depart to morrow if it please you: whereupon the Knight did not only wear the same Chaplet, in remembrance of so gracious a benevolence of so worthy a Prince, but also did bear after in his Arms three Chaplets garnished of pearls. *Fern* his Glory of Generosity. p. 210, 211.

Mr. *Wren* in his Monarchy asserted p. 125. saith, The successes of the *English* in *France* alwayes followed the person of the Prince: with us *Edward* the third, and *Henry* the fifth wise and valiant Princes gaining, *Richard* the second and *Henry* the sixth

weak

weak Princes losing; with them *John* and *Charles* the sixth men of no ability losing, *Charles* the fifth and *Charles* the seventh brave Princes recovering.

Edward the black Prince of *Wales* (who so long governed our Countrey of *Guienne*, a man whose conditions and fortune were accompanied with many notable parts of worth and magnanimity) having been grievously offended by the *Limosins*, though he by main force took and entered their City, could by no means be appeased, nor by the wailfull out-cries of all sorts of people, (as of men, women, and children,) be moved to any pitty, they prostrating themselves to the common slaughter, crying for mercy, and humbly submitting themselves at his feet, untill such time as in triumphant manner passing through their City, he perceived three *French* Gentlemen, who alone with an incredible and undaunted boldness gainstood the enraged violence, and made head against the fury of his victorious Army. The consideration and respect of so notable a vertue, did first abate the dint of his wrath, and from these three began he to relent, and shew mercy to all the other inhabitants of the Town. *Michael* Lord of *Montaigne* his Essayes, *l.* 2. *c.* 1.

Lhoyd in his History of *Wales* calls him the flower of Chivalry of all *Europe*, a Prince (saith he) of such excellent demeanour, so valiant, wise and politick in his doings, that a perfect representation of Knighthood appeared most lively in his person. See more there, *p.* 384, 385.

Having had great victories against the *French*, and other neighbouring Nations, he instituted the Order of the Garter, and con-

secrated it to St. *George*. He appointed a Garter to be the Ensign of this Order, wrought richly with gold and precious stones which should circle the leg beneath the knee, and on it to have these words apparently discerned, *Honi Sois Qui Mal Y Pense*. Shame to him which evil thinks.

In the year 1349. *Rex instituit Garterium ordinem, cui tantum deinde accessit honor, ut maximos quosque Reges non pensi uerit in id venire Collegium*, Polyd. Virg. *hist. l. 19. Vide plura ibid. & Meterani hist. Belg. l. 24. p. 285, 286.*

The number of these Knights, are twenty six, whereof the King himself is the chief.

These Knights wear the Ensign of Saint *George* (fighting with a Dragon) fastened to a rich Chain or Collar which weighed and was worth eighty pounds of *English* money. See *Montaigne* his Essayes. *l. 2. c. 7.* of the words of honour.

About this time the famous Dr. *John Wicklef*, a man of sharp wit, profound learning, and of great judgement, did in the University of *Oxford* publickly maintain sundry Propositions and dogmaticall points against the Church of *Rome*.

His followers were in the phrase of those dark dayes, called *Lollards*, whereas in truth they endeavoured to extirpate all pernicious weeds which through time, sloath, and fraud, had crept into the field of Gods Church.

Such was this Kings courtesie & friendly behaviour toward the two captive Kings of *France* and *Scotland*, while they remained together in *England*, as that hereby he won their

their love and favour for ever after, as appeared by their repair hither to visit the King and Queen, and to recreate and solace themselves in their company. Thus it came to pass, that their captivity here, turned more to their own advantage, and the peaceable enjoying of their estates after the same, then if it had never hapned unto them.

Mr. *Thomas May* wrote his victorious Raign in Verse in seven Books.

He raigned almost one and fifty yeares, and lived about sixty five, who of all the Kings of the Realm (saith Mr. *Fox*) unto *Henry* the eight, was the greatest bridler of the Popes usurped power, whereby *John Wickleff* was maintained with aid sufficient.

CHAP. XVIII.

RICHARD the second.

HE descended from four *Edwards*, of which the first three were succeeding Kings; the fourth Prince of *Wales* surnamed the *black* Prince, who dying before his father *Edward* the third, did not attain the Crown. The Civil Warres of *England* by Sir *Francis Bland* an Italian.

He was crowned in the eleventh year of his age, and sufficiently shewed the miserable condition of such States as are governed by an Infant King.

He was the goodliest personage of all the Kings that had been since the conquest.

The beautifull picture of a King sighing, crowned in a Chair of Estate, at the upper end of the Quire in St. *Peters* at *Westminster*, is said to be of him, which witnesseth how goodly a creature he was in outward lineaments. *Speed.*

He had nothing worthy his great fortunes but his great birth.

When he had with full hand bestowed upon *Simon Montford* Earl of *Leicester*, all the benefits he could, yea and given his own sister in marriage, he raised a most dangerous War, and spoiled shamefully a great part of *England*, under pretence of restoring the Commonwealth and maintaining liberty: neither left he any thing undone, to bring the King under, to change the State & of a Monarchy to bring in an Oligarchy. But in the end, after that fortune had for a good while favourably smiled upon him, he was slain at *Evesham* in *Worcestershire*, with many other of the Barons his Complices, by the prowess of Prince *Edward*.

This King was charged, as with other things so with these two:

1. [illegible]

In Richardo *fuit formæ gratia, animus non vilis, quem consociorum perversitas, improbitas, insulsitas, extinxit: fuit item summa infelicitas, qui in talem calamitatem incidit, ut in maximi beneficii partem acceperit, abdicare se imperio, pro quo, mortales soleant cætera omnia projicere.* Polyd Virg. *Ang. hist.* l. 21.

He may be compared to *Lewis* the tenth of *France*, called *Hutin*, which signifies mutiny, because of his turbulent disposition.

This *Montford* gave the King the lie. *Dan.* hist. fol. 172. Cambd. *Brit.* in *Worcestershire.*

Although the Kingdome endured great Crosses in the affairs of State under this King, yet some have thought, that it found as great a blessing in matters of Religion, which in those dayes took so deep root in this our Land by the preaching of *John Wickliffe*; that the branches thereof did spread themselves even over the Seas. *Speeds Chronicle.*

He was the onely Son of that famous Cheiftain, the black Prince of *Wales*: (a renowned son of a renowned father) but (as a plant transplanted into a savage soyl) in degree and disposition wholly degenerate, retained a tincture of the light inconstancy of his Mother, and the luxuriousness of his great Grandfather, *Edward* the second, and running his course, came to his end.

He had in his Court a thousand persons in ordinary allowance of diet, three hundred servitors in his Kitchin, above three hundred Ladies Chamberers, and Landerers. His Apparel was sumptuous, and so was it generally in his time: he had one Coat of gold and stone valued at thirty thousand Marks. One interview with the *French* King at *Ards*, when his Wife *Isabel* was delivered unto him, cost three hundred thousand Marks.

Mr. Bacons Uniform Government of England, part 2. c. 1.

Sir John Arundel had two and fifty new suits of Apparrel of cloath of gold or tissue. Hollings. Chron. in Rich. the second.

Daniels third Book of Civil Wars.

Queen *Anne* his Wife, Daughter to the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, first taught *English* women the manner of sitting on horseback, which now is used: whereas before-time, they rode very unseemly astride, like as men do.

Cambd. Britannia in Surrey.

The Civil Wars in *England*, had their beginning from his bad Government, *Henry* the fourth did first commence them, and *Henry* the fifth suspended them, but they again brake forth under *Henry* the sixth.

Bellum Baronium.

Wat Tyler the Master of the *Kentish* Rebels, was slain with a Dagger by *William Walworth* Mayor of *London*, close by the Kings side, in the Kings defence, who was therefore Knighted, and the City since giveth for Arms the Dagger.

He was first deposed, then slain. Men are easily emboldened (saith *Guicciardine* c. 3. of his History of *Italy*) against a Prince that is fallen into contempt.

The most current report at that time went, that he was Princely served every day at the Table with abundance of costly meats, according to the order prescribed by Parliament, but was not suffered to taste or touch any one of them, and so perished of famine.

Mr. *Fox* saith he was at *Pomfret* Castle famished to death.

Sir

Sir *Pierre* of *Exton* at last killed him, though he with an Axe wrested out of one of their hands, first killed four of those which came with him to murther him. *Haywards* life and Raign of *Henry* the fourth.

At the point of his death he groaned forth these words. *My great Grandfather King* Edward *the second was in this manner deposed, imprisoned and murthered: by which means my Grandfather King* Edward *the third obtained possession of the Crown; and now is the punishment of that injury powred upon his next successor. Well this is right for me to suffer, but not for you to do; your King for a time may joy at my death, and enjoy his desire; but let him qualifie his pleasures with the expectation of the like justice: for God who measureth all our actions by the malice of our minds, will not suffer this violence unrevenged.*

He lived three and thirty years, raigned two and twenty and three moneths.

Thus far the *Plantagenets* have continued in an unquestionable right line; now follows the division of the houses of *Lancaster* & *York*, three of each succeeding in their order.

Of *Lancaster*,

Henry the fourth sirnamed *Bullingbrook*.

Henry the fifth of *Monmouth*.

Henry the sixth of *Windsor*.

Of *York* three others succeeded upon a better title.

1. *Edward* the fourth.
2. *Edward* the fifth.
3. *Richard* the third.

Henry

HENRY the fourth.

He was son to *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, from the loyns of whom the greatest number of the Kings of *England*, *Spain* & *Portugall* since his time, as also several other persons of eminent dignity are descended. Mr. *Dugdale* History of St. *Pauls* Cathedrall.

Hayward's life and Raign of K. *Henry* the fourth.

He was annointed with an oyl which a certain religious man gave unto *Henry* the first Duke of *Lancaster* (Grandfather to the King by the mothers side) when he served in the Wars of King *Edward* the third, beyond the seas; together with this Prophesie, that the Kings which should be annointed therewith, should be the Champions of the Church.

Inter flores regia dignitas pene Rosam est. Apud Anglos *regia Rosa rubra stirpis* Eboracensis, *alba* Lancastrensis. Spelm. *Aspilogia.* Speed.

There was a great contest then between the white and red Rose, the houses of *Yorke* and *Lancaster*. The red Rose prevailed now; he being the first renowned King of the house of *Lancaster*.

He first studied a popular party as needing all to support his title.

There was in his Raign a Parliament held at *Coventry*, called *Parliamentum indoctorum*, the lack-learning Parliament, either for the unlearnedness of the persons, or for their malice to learned men.

Trussels life and Raign of *Richard* the second.

During the time of this Kings Raign execution by fire was first put in practice within this Realm, for controversies in points of Religion.

He

He shed the bloud of Gods Saints, and raigned neither long nor happily.

Mr. *Fox* saith his time was full of trouble, bloud and misery. He was the first of the Kings of *England* (saith he) that put out his hand to the shedding of the bloud of the Saints, since the conquest.

Humphrey his son was by his brother King *Henry* the fifth created Duke of *Glocester*, he was Protector of the Kingdome of *England* for twenty five years in the time of King *Henry* the sixth. He was a man, who nobly deserved of the Commonwealth and of learning, as being himself very learned, and a magnificent Patron and benefactor of the University of *Oxford*, where he had been educated, and was generally called the *good Duke*. Speed.

Humfridus filius Henrici quarti, frater Henrici quinti, patruus Henrici sexti Regum Angliæ, excoluit tum juvenis, tum etiam senex virtutem, ut qui maximo. Hinc clarus domi militiæq; & bonis omnibus gratissimus. Amavit præter cætera politas literas, quibus etiam impendio invigilavit. Vidi ego libellum de rebus astronomicis ab eo non infæliciter scriptum. Mecænas ille quidem doctorum omnium, quos illis temporibus, vel Anglia, vel Gallia, vel Italia protulit. Testes exemplaria antiquissima quidem illa numero 1296, quæ Academiæ ad Isulis vidunt, sita incoata ibidem longè pulcherrimi operis Bibliotheca liberaliter contulit. Lel. Comment in Cygn. Gaut. Vide ejus l. 3. de viris illustribus.

This Duke *Humphrey* purchased a wonderfull number of Books in all Sciences, whereof he freely gave to a Library in *Oxford*, a hundred and twenty nine fair Volumes. *Bales* Conclusion to *Leylands* New-years gift to King *Henry* the eight.

One saith, all the *Henries* of the house of

Lancaster

however (even to *Henry* the seventh) were most eminent for great vertues. *Henry* the fourth for his behaviour and courtesie. *Henry* the fifth for his valour and magnanimity. *Henry* the sixth for his justice and piety.

He took delight to lie lurking in high wayes, to steal from himself for observing the times that his Tenants were to bring home his rents, he would set upon them, yea sometimes to the danger of his life; making them make good in their accounts as much as had been stolen from them: neither could they defraud him; for he himself knew best how much they had lost. And if they chanced to hurt or evil treat him, he liked them the better. Sir *Francis Bionds* of the Civil Warres of *England*.

The renowned Prince King *Henry* the fifth during the life of his father, was noted to be fierce and of wanton courage. One of his servants whom he favoured, was for felony by him committed, arraigned at the Kings Bench, whereof the Prince being advertised, and incensed by light persons about him, in furious rage came hastily to the Barre where his servant stood as prisoner, and commanded him to be ungived and set at liberty. *William Gascoigne* the chief Justice of the Kings Bench, exhorted the Prince to be ordered according to the ancient Laws of the Realm, or if he would have him saved from the rigour of the Laws, that he should obtain if he might of the King his father his gracious pardon, whereby no Law or justice should be impeached. With which answer the Prince being more inflamed, endeavoured himself to take away his servant. The Judge considering the perillous example and inconvenience

convenience that might thereby ensue, with a valiant courage and spirit commanded the Prince upon his allegiance to leave the prisoner, and to depart his way: with which commandement the Prince being set all in a fury, in a terrible manner came up to the place of judgement, some thinking that he would have slain the Judge, or have done him some hurt, but the Judge sitting still without moving, declaring the majesty of the Kings place of judgement, and with an assured bold countenance, spake thus to the Prince: *Sir remember your self, I keep here the place of the King your Soveraign Lord and Father, to whom you owe double obeysance, wherefore in his name I charge you desist from your wilfulness and unlawfull enterprise, and from henceforth give good example to those which after shall be your proper Subjects: and now for your contempt and disobedience, go you to the prison of the Kings Bench, whereto I commit you, and remaine you there prisoner, untill the pleasure of the King your Father be further known.* With which wordes being abashed, and also wondering at the marvellous gravity of that worshipfull Justice, the Prince laying his weapon apart, doing reverence,

The Prince impatient of contradiction, and who was naturally given to blows, insomuch as he would disguise himself to seek occasion for them, gave the Judge such a Cuff on the ear, as would have stunned any one who had been less resolute then he: but the Judge neither frighted with the blow, nor losing his former gravity, said unto him, that the injury done unto him sitting on that seat, was an offence done unto the King, to whom, and to whose Laws, he the Prince was doubly obliged; as a Subject, and as a Son. Sir *Francis Bacon* of the Civil Warres of *England*.

vehemence, departed, and went to the Kings Bench as he was commanded, whereat his servants disdaining, came and shewed to the King all the whole affair. He a while studying, after, as a man all ravished with gladness, holding his hands and eyes to-wards heaven cried out with a loud voice: *O merciful God how much am I bound to thy infinite gladness, especially, for that thou hast given me a Judge who feareth not to minister justice, and also a son, who can suffer semblably, and obey justice.*

Sir *Thomas Elios* in his Governour, saith, here a man may behold three persons worthy memory:

First a Judge, who being a Subject, feared not to execute justice on the eldest son of his soveraign Lord, and by order of nature his successor.

Also a Prince, son and heir of the King in the midst of his folly, more considered his evil example, and the Judges conscience in justice, then his own estate, and wilfull appetite.

Thirdly a noble King, and wise father, who contrary to the custome of parents, rejoyced to see his son and the heir of his Crown, to be for his disobedience by his Subject corrected.

The Oath *ex officio* (it should rather be called *in officiosum*) was brought into the Church under him. The Prelates requiring

ring it to discover those which that age esteemed Heretick, and especially, those which they called *Lollardi*, which Master *Fox* in his Acts and Monuments calls a bloudy Law.

In his admonition to his son at his death, he said, *Of* English *men, so long as they have wealth and riches, so long shalt thou have obeysance, but when they be poor, they are alwayes ready to make insurrection in every motion.*

All the time of his sickness, his will was to have his Crown set upon his Bolster by him, and one of his fits being so strong upon him, that all men thought him directly dead; the Prince coming in, took away the Crown: when suddenly the King recovering his senses, missed his Crown; and asking for it, was told, the Prince had taken it: whereupon the Prince being called, came back with the Crown, and kneeling down, said: *Sir to all our judgements, and to all our griefs, you seemed directly dead, and therefore I took the Crown as being my right; but seeing to all our comforts you live, I here deliver it much more joyfully then I took it, and pray God you may long live to wear it your self.*

Sir *Francis Biondi* of the Civil Wars of *England*.

Sir *Richard Bakers* Chronicle.

In his time were the two famous Poets *Chaucer* and *Gower*.

None of the sons of *Henry* the fourth did degenerate: a thing not usuall in so large a family. *Henry* the fifth died gloriously in the

the pursuit of his conquests, the Duke of *Clarence* valiantly fighting, and though of a naturall death and *Gloucester* of a violent, yet died they not with less fame then did the others. *Biondi* his History of the Civil Warres of *England*. l. 5. in *Henry* the sixth.

The Duke of *Bedfords* death is to be numbred among the chiefest causes of the loss of *France*. He was a prudent Prince, of long experience in Arms and Government, obeyed by his own, feared by his enemies. *Id. ibid.*

Fourth *Henry* was by some blind Bard foretold,
That he should never die, till he had seen
Jerusalem: fourth *Henry* will be old,
Jerusalem for him shall be unseen:
No, he shall see it, when he least doth ween.
He swouns at prayers, and by religious men
Is straight convey'd unto *Jerusalem*.
Sir *Francis Huberts* History of *Edward* the second.

The like Prophesie we read of Pope *Sylvester* the second, to whom being inquisitive for the time and place where he should die, it was answered that he should die in *Jerusalem*, who then saying Mass in a Chappell (called likewise *Jerusalem*) perceiving his end there to be near, and died.

In this Kings time *Guild*-Hall in *London* was built.

Gower

Gower being very gracious with him, carried the name of the only Poet in his time.

He and *Chaucer* were Knights. *Grafton. Hollinsh.*

The King died in *Jeruſalem*-Chamber in *Weſtminſter* in the year of his age forty ſix.

He raigned thirteen years and a half, wanting five dayes. Fourteen years ſay others.

CHAP. XIX.

HENRY the fifth.

HE was juſt, wiſe, magnanimous, valiant.

To this noble Prince (by an aſſent of the Parliament) all the Eſtates of the Realm after three dayes, offered to do fealty before he was crowned, or had ſolemnized his Oath, well and juſtly to govern the Commonweal, which offer before, was never found to be made to any Prince of *England*. *Stowes* Chron.

Quod benevolentiæ officium nulli antea principum quam Rex renunciatum eſſet, præſtitum conſtat: adeo Henricus ab incunte ætate, ſpem omnibus optimæ indolis fecit. Polyd. Virg. *Anglic.* Speed.

His young years were ſpent in literature in the Academy of *Oxford*, where in *Queens*-Colledge he was a Student under the tuition of his Uncle *Henry Beauford*, Chancellour of that Univerſity.

When he came to be King, he made

Thomas Rodban a famous Astronomer in those dayes, Bishop of St. *Davids*, and *John Carpenter* a learned Divine, Bishop of *Worcester*, having known them both, whilest he lived in the University. The Civil Wars of *England* by Sir *Francis Biondi*.

Hic vir, hic fuit, qui à primo docuit bonores, ut est in Proverbio, debere mutare mores, &c. Polyd Virg *ib.*

Presently after his Coronation he called before him all his old companions, who had been disorderly with him, strictly charging them, not to presume to come within ten miles of his Court, untill such time as they had given good proof of their amendment in manners, and lest any of them should pretend want of maintenance to be any cause of their taking ill courses, he gave to every one of them a competent means whereby to subsist, and in stead of them he received the gravest men into his familiarity, in whom he conceived there was the greatest prudence to take counsell, and faith to give it, that he might be helped by their counsels, admonitions, and prudence.

He kept his Lent in the Castle of *Kenelworth*, and whilest he lay there, messengers came to him from the Dolphin of *France* named *Charles*, with a present of *Paris*-Balls for him to play withall, but the King wrote to him, that he should shortly send to him *London*-Balls, with which he would throw down *Paris* Walls. And to make good his promise he raised a great

great Army, and haſtened to *France*, and landed at *Caën* in *Normandy*. *Charles* the ſixth then King of *France* raiſed alſo a mighty Army, and ſent a King of Arms to defie him. King *Henry* deſirous to know the numbers of the *French*, ſent forth Captain *Game* for diſcovery; who brought word that there were of them enough to kill, and enough to take, and enough to run away. The *French* were ſo confident of victory, that they ſent to King *Henry* to know what ranſome he would give; but he obtained a great victory over them.

He was ſirnamed commonly the *Alexander* of *England*, becauſe as *Alexander* the Great conquered the moſt part of *Aſia* in the ſpace of nine or ten years, ſo did this *Henry* conquer *France* in leſs then the like time.

The ſecond ornament of the *Engliſh* Nation.

By force of Arms and military prowes maugre the *French*, he conquered *France*, and brought *Charles* the ſixth King of *France* to that extremity, that after a ſort he ſurrendred up his Crown unto him.

Fuit ſtatura corporis qua juſtam excederet, corpore gracili, membris æqualibus ac validis, facie decorâ, collo oblongo, artis militaris peritiſſimus, ac ejus gloriâ illuſtriſſimus. Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hiſt.* 22.

Within the term of five or ſix years, he brought

Dolem. Conſer. touching Succeſſ. part. 1. c. 3. He was ſo devout and ſerviceable to the Pope and his Chaplains, that he was called of many the Prince of Prieſts. *Fox* his Acts and Monum. *v. l.* 1. Cambd. *Britannia* in *Monmouthſhire.*

brought the better part of *France* under his obedience.

Avaunt proud *Rome* and brag not of thy men,
Nor thy ætheriall *Cæsars* Wars declare:
Cease peerless *Plutarch* with thy sacred pen,
The worlds arch-Monarchs aptly to compare,
Reason doth urge, and this alleadge I dare,
That *Englands Homer* pourtrayd hath his War,
Which doth excell the worthiest *Cæsars* Star.
William Herberts Propheſie of *Cadwallader.*

He was of marvellous great strength, and passing swift in running, insomuch that he with two other of his Lords without Hound, Bow, or other engine, would take a wild Buck or Doe in a large Park.

He ordained the King of Heralds over the *English*, which is called Garter.

Never lived *English* King with more true glory, nor ever died any in a more unseasonable time, nor more lamented.

Speed.

Vt debatur Deorum hominumq; consensum & conspiratio esse in Anglicam fortunam: cùm ecce subitò in pejus omnia labi, cuncta q; retrò ferri. Hemicus, *ille Regum flos; illud belli fulmen, & suorum delicium, in medio victoriæ cursu, fatis ostensum tantùm, moritur; infante regni belliq; hærede relicto.* Forstneri *omissorum liber ad l.* 11. *Annal. Taciti.*

It was said of him, that he had something in him of *Cæsar*, which *Alexander* the Great had not, that he would not be drunk,

drunk, and something of *Alexander* the Great, which *Cæsar* had not, that he would not be flattered.

Constantius Chlorus father unto the Emperour *Constantine* the Great, having commanded, that all such Christians, as would not adore his Gods, should depart from his service: did nevertheless banish all those that denied their faith, and retained the others in his service and favour; whereof he gave this reason, That those who had so little conscience as to be false unto their God, could not be true to him. Treasury of time: l. 9 c. 6.

The King being certified of his son *Henries* birth, gave God thanks, for sending him a son, which might succeed in his Crown and Scepter. But when he heard reported the place of his nativity, he said unto the Lord *Fitz Hugh* his trusty Chamberlain these words: *My Lord, I* Henry *born at* Monmouth, *shall reign a while, and much get, and* Henry *born at* Windsor, *shall long raign, and all lose: but as God will, so be it.*

Hollinsh.

As *Henry* the fifth prophesieth here of his son *Henry*, so *Henry* the sixth afterward prophesied likewise of his son *Henry*. Matth. Paris *hist. Ang.* Henr. 1. *p.* 62. mentions also a propheſie of *William* the Conquerour concerning his son *Henry* the first. *Æquanimis esto fili, & confortare in Domino, pacificè sustine, ut fratres tui majores te præcedant, tu autem tempore tuo honorem totum, quem adquisivi, habebis, & fratribus tuis divitiis & potestate præcelles.*

The burthen of those Wars lay upon the *English* mens shoulders, who were at that time rich and mighty, and had a wise, goodly, and valiant King called *Henry*, accompanied with sage, hardy, and expert Captains, *viz.* the Earl of *Salisbury*, *Talbot*, and others. When God meant to with-

draw his goodneſs from the *Engliſh* men, this wiſe King died at *Bois de Vincennes*, and his ſon who proved but a ſimple man, was crowned King of *France* and *England*, and at *Paris*. *Phil. de Commines.*

Dux Bedfordiæ, vir tam pace optimus, quam bello fortiſſimus. Polyd. Virg. *Aug. hiſt. l* 23. *Vide plura ibid.*

The Duke of *Bedford*, third ſon to King *Henry* the fourth, Regent for the *Engliſh* in *France* fourteen years, having crowned his maſter *Henry* the ſixth in *Paris*, died, leaving behind him an honourable witneſs, even from his enemies, *That he was a brave Commander, a true Patriot, and a faithfull ſervant to his Lord and brother* Henry *the fifth, and to his ſon* Henry *the ſixth.*

Bacons uniform Government of *England*. part. 2. c. 13.

He was Regent of *France*, Duke of *Bedford*, *Alanſon*, and *Anjou*, Earl of *Main*, *Richmond*, and *Kendall*, and Conſtable of *England*.

He lived thirty ſix years.

King *Henry* died in *France* in the ninth year of his Raign 1422. He left to ſucceed him his only child Prince *Henry*, about as many moneths old as his father had raigned years.

HENRY the ſixth.

He was proclaimed King when he was about eight moneths old, his mother brought him to the Parliament in *London* in her boſome.

He was crowned on the ninth year of his age.

His infancy was mightily ſupported, by the

the notable valour and policy of his two Uncles, *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloceſter*, and *Iohn* Duke of *Bedford*, to the one was committed the protection of his perſon and Kingdome, to the other the managing of the War continued in *France*.

He was a very ſimple man, and almoſt an innocent. *Phil. de Commines. l. 3. c. 7.*

His innocency gave him holineſs. Sir *Francis Bacon.*

He was of a ſeemly ſtature, of a ſlender body, and of a beautifull face: in whoſe beſt of fortune it was never to poſſeſs more then the name of a King.

What Prophet could have picked out of *Mars* and *Saturn*, the manifold miſhaps which befell that Prince of bleſſed memory, King *Henry* the ſixth, ſometimes ſleeping in a port of honour, ſometime floting in the ſurges of miſhap, ſometime poſſeſſing forraign Crowns, ſometimes ſpoiled and deprived of his own, ſometime a Prince, ſometime a priſoner, ſometime in plight to give ſuccour to the miſerable, ſometime a fugitive among the deſperate? *Howards* Defenſative againſt the poyſon of ſuppoſed Propheſies. *c.* 14.

Habingtons Hiſtory of *Edw.* the fourth.

Hiſtory ſhews us not an example of a Prince, who in ſo many viciſſitudes, never met with one fully to his advantage.

Cambd. Brit. in Yorkeſhire.

He was four times taken priſoner, and in the end deſpoiled both of his Kingdome and life.

Biondi.

He was crowned King of *France* in *Noſtre Dame*

Trussells continuat. of Dan-Hist.

Dame in *Paris*, receiving the homage and fealty of all the Nobility of *France* present, and all the Citizens and Inhabitants of that City, and the places adjacent.

He was so continent, that at *Christide* having a shew of young women presented to him bare breasted, he immediately departed with these words;

Erat Henricus vir miti, simplici, ingenio, qui pacem bello, qui requietem solicitudini, qui honestum utili, & omnem curis anteponebat, & quo demum nihil castius, nihil probius, nihil sanctius: in eo pudor, modestia, integritas, patientia summa, qui humanos casus, aerumnas, omnia id genus vitae tormenta perinde aequo animo ferebat, ac si ipsum culpa contracta essent; continebat se, ut facilè quibus praerat contineret, non inhiabat opes, non sitiebat honores, at animae tantum salutj studebat, qua sola sapienter quidem bona, ejusq; amissione mala metiebatur ac definiebat. Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hist. c. 23 p. 492.*

Fie, fie, fie for shame,
Forsooth you be too blame.

In weighty matters his affirmation was forsooth and forsooth.

He willingly pardoned many great offences. A Ruffian striking him on the face, he only said, *Forsooth you are too blame to strike me your annointed King.*

He was never observed dejected upon the report of any sad accident: but entertained all afflictions as sent from the Almighty, and absolutely resigned his will to that of heaven.

He founded *Eaton*-School and *Kings*

Fuit Henricus animo liberali, qui bonarum artium studia mirabatur, & eos diligebat, in quibus eas esse videret: quare suos ipse quoque juvit, ut doctrina erudirentur: Condidit enim Scholam magnificam ad Hetonam pagum proximum Vindesorem, in quo collocavit Collegium sacerdotum puerorumque magno numero, qui ibi nutrirentur, docerent qui Grammaticam gratuito. Idem Cantabridgiæ autor fuit Collegii regii, quod hodie ita disciplinarum cultu floret, ut facile omnium Collegiorum sit Princeps. Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hist. l. 24. p. 532.*

Colledge,

Colledge, the Chappell of which last shewed the magnificence that the whole should have been of, had their founder raigned to have finished them himself.

At *Towton* about four miles from *Yorke*, the Armies of *Edward* the fourth and King *Henry* the sixth met, where was fought the greatest Battell our Stories mention in all these Civil Wars, where both the Armies consisted of above a hundred thousand men, and all of our own Nation. *Daniels* eighth Book of Civil Warres.

One day when he was washing his hands at a great Feast, and cast his eye upon his son *Henry*, then a young youth, he said, *This is the Lad, that shall possess quietly that we now strive for.* This shewed a very propheticall spirit to have been in King *Henry*, that could so long before foretell a thing so unlikely to happen. For this was he that was afterward King *Henry* the seventh, before whom at that time there were many lives in being, of both the houses of *Yorke* and *Lancaster*; so some: but my Lord *Howard* in his Defensative against the poyson of supposed Propheſies *c.* 4. seems not wholly to ascribe it to that. His Propheticall speech.

King *Henry* the seventh after laboured his Canonization with the Pope; but that succeeded not: for however the world was as-

Cæterùm illud infortunium apud vulgus prodigio creditur esse demonstratum: quandoquidem ferunt, cùm ipse Henricus paulò antè in Senatu ornatus regiè habitu conſideret, subitò coronam è capite in terram excidisse. Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hist. l.* 23.

Ob pietatem vir habitus sanctissimus, ob inertiam tamen inter pessimos Reges numerandus, nam Galliam à patre subactam amisit turpiter, ac postea deinde Angliæ etiam regno excidit. Godw. *de Præsul. Angl.*

sured

* *Philip* the third King of *Spain* was wholly addicted to exercises of piety, alwayes fingering his Beeds; he sympathized much in nature with this King, but was not so unfortunate: for he preserved what his father left him, whereas *Henry* the sixth lost *France* where he had been crowned King in his cradle. *Nauel* his History of *Naples*.

sured of his * piety, there was much question of his Government.

So *Habington* a Papist in his History of King *Edward* the fourth.

Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hist. l.* 24. *p.* 532. saith thus, *Sed morte post statim obita, id officium præstare nequivit.*

Cambden in his *Britannia* in *Surrey* saith it was Pope *Iulius*, and that the reason why this took no effect was the Popes covetousness, who demanded too great a summe of money for a Kings Canonization, as they term it, so that he might seem ready to grant those kind of honours not for the Princes holiness sake, but for gold.

Sir *Francis Bacon* in his History of *Henry* the seventh relates it thus, About this time the King became suitor to Pope *Iulius* the second, to canonize King *Henry* the sixth for a Saint; the rather in respect of that his famous prediction of the Kings own assumption to the Crown. The Pope referred the matter (as the manner is) to certain Cardinals, to take the verification of his holy acts and miracles; but it died under the reference. The generall opinion was, that Pope *Iulius* was too dear, and that the King would not come to his rates. But it is more probable, that the Pope (who was extreamly jealous of the dignity of the See of *Rome*, and of the Acts thereof) knowing that King *Henry* the sixth was reputed

reputed in the world abroad but for a ſimple man, was afraid it would but diminiſh the eſtimation of that kind of honour, if there were not a diſtance kept between Innocents and Saints.

William Alnwicke Biſhop of *Lincoln* was his Confeſſor.

Gulielmus Alnwick *Epiſcopus* Lincolnienſis *bemo propter doctrinam & morum ſanctitatem tam celebris, ut priſcarum Regum ſanctiſſimus* Henricus *ſextus in confeſſionem cum ſibi aſciverit.* Godw. *de Præſ. Ang.* Stubbs his diſcourſe againſt Q. *Eliz.* French match.

Dr. *Litchfield* in his Raign preached 3083 Sermons.

Never any came to be King ſo ſoon after his birth, nor left to be King ſo long before his death; for he came to be King at eight moneths old, and he left to be King twelve years before his death.

Holy King *Henry*, as they call him, was crowned in *Paris*: yet he loſt all on that ſide before he was a man, as I remember, or ſoon after, and before his unhappy death he loſt this land alſo, which loſs of both came by ſtriving for both.

Richard Duke of *Glocester* killed him, that thereby *Edward* the fourth his brother might be freed from all hoſtile fear. So *Polyd. Virg.* and others.

He ſucceſſively ruled this Land the ſpace of thirty eight years, ſix moneths, and four dayes.

EDWARD the fourth.

He came unto the Kingdome, not by power or juſtice, but by the peoples inclination. *Biondi.*

He

He raigned thirty eight yeares, six moneths, and odde dayes, and after his redemption of the Crown, six moneths. He lived two and fifty years, having by his wife one only son, called *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*.

Hollinsh.

He was the goodliest Gentleman (saith *Commines l.* 4. *c.* 10.) that ever I set mine eye on; and *l.* 3. *c.* 5. the beautifullest Prince that lived in his time; but after he grew gross and corpulent, giving himself wholly to pleasures.

Fuit Edwardus *corpore procero, ac eminenti, quippe qui inter omnes excelleret statura, honesta facie, lævis oculis patenti pectore, ingenio acri, animo magno, memoria tenacissima.* Polyd. Virg.

He was a fortunate Prince in the field: for he wan at least nine great Battels, fighting himself on foot in every one of them. *Phil. de Com.* in his Hist. Book *l.* 3. *c.* 4. and 6. *p.* 188. saith, that King *Edward* himself told me, that in all Battels that he wan, so soon as he had obtained victory, he used to mount on Horseback, and cry to *save the people, and kill the Nobles*: for of them few or none escaped. *Id. l.* 3. *c.* 5.

Lib. 2. *c.* 8. he shews that an interview between two great Princes for treaty of their affairs, hurteth more then profiteth.

In his fourth Book *c.* 10. he speaks of an interview between King *Edward* and *Lewis* the eleventh King of *France*; the *French* King after some discourse, said pleasantly, *That he should come to* Paris *to solace himself there with the Ladies, and that he would give him the Cardinall of* Bourbon *for his Confessor, who would easily assoil him of sin, if any were committed.* The King of *England* took great pleasure in this talk, and answered with a merry

merry countenance: for he knew the Cardinall to be a good fellow.

Never lived Prince whom adversity did more harden to action; and prosperity more soften to voluptuousnes. So improvident was his memory, that he forgat the greatest injuries, and resumed the Archbishop of *Yorke* into favour, not bearing so much as a watchfull eye over a reconciled enemy. *Habingtons* Hist. of *Edw.* the fourth.

The so fatall division between the house of *Yorke* and *Lancaster*, with him in a manner had both their birth and growth. The title and claim of the house of *Lancaster* was but faigned. See *Lamberts* Perambul. of Kent.

I sing the Civil Wars, tumultuous broils,
And bloudy factions of a mighty Land:
Whose people haughty, proud with forraign spoils,
Upon themselves turn back their conquering hand;
Whilest kin their kin, brother the brother foils,
Like Ensigns all against like Ensigns band;
Bowes against Bowes, the Crown against the Crown,
Whilest all pretending right, all right's thrown down.
Our English *Lucan*, *Daniel* of the Civil Wars.

The first fortnight of his Raign was died, I will not say stained, with the bloud of *Walter Walker* a Grocer, who keeping Shop at

at the Sign of the Crown in *Cheapside*, said, *He would make his son heir to the Crown*: a bold jest broke in an evil time: yet do I not side with them, who taxe the King of severity in this execution; unless I could clear this man from being particularly factious for the house of *Lancaster*; or know that those words were uttered in innocent mirth, without any scorn to King *Edwards* title.

And however perhaps the extraordinary punishment of such saucy language, was not then unnecessary to beget authority, and make men cautious to dispute the descent of Princes, when the question was so nice, and arguments not improbable on either side. *Habingtons* History of *Edward* the fourth.

Alexander the Great saying on a time in *Tygris* with divers Princes, and great Lords, it chanced, his Royall Diadem fell from his head into the River, where being in danger to be lost, a Sailer that could swim, cast himself into the water, and notwithstanding the fiercenes of that stream, adventured his life, to save his Soveraigns Diadem: and having recovered it, and not being able to bring it in his hand, being of necessity to use both hands to save his life, he held it in his teeth: but being to work, and strive against the stream, he put it upon his head; and so, with much perill of life, recovered the Ship, and presented the Emperour with his Diadem. This loyall and brave adventure of his, was most bountifully and Princely rewarded; and moreover he had leave, and time given him, to dispose, and bestow his reward to whom he would; but was judged to forfeit that head upon which he had presumed to put the Ensign of Majesty. The justice of the sentence is agreeable to the grounds of true policy, which in no case can admit a Subject to make himself a Soveraign, no not for an hour. *Crashaws* Rates of the Popes Custome-house. c. 13.

Mr. *Fox* saith he meant by those words, his own house.

Speed saith his words intended no treason, (the Grocer not once dreaming to touch King *Edwards* title) yet the time being

being when the Crown lay at ſtake, the Law made them his death.

He hearing of a certain propheſie, that *G.* ſhould diſpoſſeſs his children of the Crown, was conſenting to his death; interpreting *G.* to be *George* Duke of *Clarence*, which fell out to be *Gloceſter*, to whoſe tyranny he left them by this ungodly means.

He vanquiſhed in nine Battels, himſelf being preſent.

The Scene of his fortune had more changes then any King of *England* yet, except his Competitor.

Luſt was reputed his boſome-ſin; God ſeverely puniſht him in his ſons, who were both diſpoſſeſt of their Kingdome and their lives, by their unnaturall Uncle: there being ſo much appearance of right by their fathers incontinency; that even an Act of Parliament was made to baſtardize them.

He was the firſt of our Kings ſince the Conqueſt that married his Subject.

His uſuall Oath was *By Gods bleſſed Lady.*

He ſate on the Kings Bench in open Court three dayes together, in *Michaelmas* Term, *anno* 2° of his Raign, to underſtand how his Laws were executed.

Have we not ſeen the late King of *England*, *Edward* the fourth of that name, heir of the houſe of *Yorke*, utterly deſtroy the houſe

houſe of *Lancaſter*, under the which both his father and he had lived many yeares? Farther, the ſaid King *Edward* having done homage to King *Henry* the ſixth, being of the houſe of *Lancaſter*, did he not afterward hold him priſoner many years in the Tower of *London*, the chief City of the Realm, where in the end he was put to death? *Phil. de Commines. hiſt. l. 5. c. 18.*

He ſaith that their King *Lewis* the eleventh of *France*, in wiſdome and ſenſe far ſurmounted King *Edward*.

Lib. 6 c. 2. and *l. 5. c. 13.* he ſaith of *Lewis*, undoubtedly he was one of the wiſeſt and ſubtileſt Princes that lived in his time.

That very day wherein an honourable peace was concluded between *Edward* the fourth and King *Lewis* the eleventh, upon ſubſcribed Articles; it chanced a white Dove, as *Commines* writes, to repoſe her ſelf upon King *Edwards* pavilion, whereupon though many gathered an argument, yet ſince ſhe ſate not equally between both the Kings, I like much better of a *Gaſcoines* obſervation, who having been preſent at the ſight, reported unto *Philip de Commines*, as himſelf records, that the Dove repaired to King *Edwards* Tent, only to this intent, to refreſh and prune her ſelf after a great rain, becauſe the Sun was warmeſt there. *Howards* Defenſative *c. 24.*

Richard Nevill Earl of *Warwicke* was a man

man of an undaunted courage, but wavering and untrusty, the very Tennice-Ball in some sort, of fortune; who although he were no King, was above Kings, as who deposed King *Henry* the sixth; (a most bountifull Prince to him) from his royall dignity, placed *Edward* the fourth in the royall Throne, and afterwards put him down too; restored *Henry* the sixth again to the Kingdome, enwrapped *England* within the most wofull and lamentable flames of Civill War, which himself at the length hardly quenched with his own bloud.

That whip-King, as some termed him.

Cambd. Brit. in *Warwickeshire.*

In his spirit, birth, marriage and revenue, he was mighty: which raised his thoughts above proportion.

Habington.

The greatest and busiest Subject our later age hath brought forth.

Yet *Henry* of *Bullenbrook* son to *John* of *Gaunt* was more powerfull. See Dr. *Heylins* Animadversions on the Church-Hist. of *Brittain* l. 4. p. 78, 79.

That make-King *Warwick* having the *English* Crown
Pinn'd on his sleeve, to place where he thought best,
Who set up Princes, and did pull them down,
How did he toyl the Land with his unrest?
How did his Sword rip up his mothers brests:
Whose greatness, and his popularity,
Wrought both his own, and others tragedy.

Sir *Francis Huberts* History of *Edward* the second.

Sir Francis Bacons Hist. of K. Henry the 7th.

Cecil Dutchess of *Yorke*, his mother lived in *Henry* the sevenths Raign, and died at her Castle of *Barkhamsted*, being of extream years; who had lived to see three Princes of her body crowned, and four murthered.

He being near his death, told his friends, that if he could as well have foreseen things, as now to his pain he proved them, he would never have worn the courtesie of mens knees, with the loss of so many heads.

He raigned two and twenty yeares, one moneth, and five dayes.

EDWARD the fifth.

He is by generall consent numbered amongst the Kings, and named *Edward* the fifth, although he never wore the Crown, nor took any Oath, nor exercised any Authority. The Crown is but a Ceremony, to make the King known to his people.

He was scarce eleven years old when his father died, and succeeded him in the Kingdome, but not in the Crown; for he was proclaimed King, but never crowned: and indeed it may not so properly be called the Raign of *Edward* the fifth, as the tyranny of *Richard* the third.

He hearing that his Uncle had left the name of Protector, and taken upon him the title of King, and was with full consenting of the Lords to be crowned within a few dayes following, with the same Crown and in the like Estate as had been provided for his solemnity; the dejected Innocent sighed and said, *Alass, I would my Uncle would let me enjoy my life yet, though I lose*

lose both my Kingdome and Crown.

He and his brother *Richard* were murthered in the Tower.

Twin brethren in their deaths; what had they done?
O, *Richard* sees a fault that they were in;
It is not actuall, but a mortall one,
They Princes were, 'twas their original sin.
Why should so sweet a pair of Princes lack,
Their *Innocents*-day in th' *English* Almanack.
Aleyns History of *Henry* the seventh.

RICHARD the third.

He was King in fact only, but Tyrant both in title and regiment.

He was ill featured of limmes, crookbacked; hard favoured of visage, malicious, wrathfull, envious. It is for truth reported, that the Dutchess his mother had so much ado in her travail, that she could not be delivered of him uncut; and that he came into the world with the feet forward, and (as the fame runneth) also not untoothed, whether men of hatred, report above the truth, or else that nature changed her course in his beginning, which in the course of his life committed many things unnaturally. *Buck* (that writes his Raign) writes favourably of him, but the Chroniclers generally condemn him.

Sir *Thomas Mores* Hist. of K. *Richard* the third.

He was brother to King *Edward* the

fourth, and having moſt wickedly murthered his Nephews, uſurped the Kingdome by the name of King *Richard* the third: and after two years loſt both it and his life in a pitched field.

Cambd. Brit. in *Gloceſterſhire.*

He ſlew with his own hands King *Henry* the ſixth, being priſoner in the Tower, as men conſtantly ſaid, and that without commandement or knowledge of King *Edward* the fourth, who undoubtedly if he had intended his death, would have appointed that Butcherly office to ſome other then his own brother.

Speed.

He ſlew alſo that Kings ſon in the preſence of *Edward* the fourth. Was the contriver of the death of the Duke of *Clarence* his brother.

He bare a white Bore for his Cogniſance.

The Lord *Lovell*, Sir *Richard Ratcliffe*, and Sir *William Catesby* were chief rulers under him: of the which perſons was made a ſeditious Rime, and faſtened upon the Croſs in *Cheapſide*, and other places of the City. It was this,

The *Cat*, the *Rat*, and *Lovell* the Dog,
Rule all *England* under a Hog.
For which one *Colingborne* was executed.

Cambd. Brit. in *Dorſetſhire.*

A Prince who deſerved to be ranked among the worſt men, and the beſt Kings.

Yet Sir *Francis Bacon* in his Hiſtory of *Henry* the ſeventh ſaith, that his good Laws were

were but the brocage of an usurper, thereby to win the hearts of the people, as being conscious to himself that the true obligations of Soveraignty in him failed.

He put to death *Hastings*.

A greater judgement of God then this upon *Hastings*, I have never observed in any Story. For the self same day that the Earl *Rivers*, *Grey*, and others, were (without triall of Law, or offence given) by *Hastings* advice executed at *Pomfret*: I say *Hastings* himself in the same day, and (as I take it) in the same hour, in the same Lawless manner, had his head stricken off in the Tower of *London*.

Sir *Walter Raulcighs* Preface to his History of the world. *Is unus fuit ex percussoribus* Edovardi *Principis sexti* Henrici *filii, qui demum pari est affectus cæde. Ita* Hastingius *sub ad extremum periculo didicit, illam naturæ legem secundum Evangelicum verbum, omnia quæ vultis, ut vobis faciant homines, sic & vos facite illis, impunè violari non posse* Polyd Virg. *Aug. hist. l. 25.*

He had little quiet after the murther of his two Nephews in the Tower of *London*. Sir *John Beaumont* hath well described *Bosworth*-field in Verse.

The night before he was slain, he dreamed that he saw divers images of Devils, which pulled and haled him, not suffering him to take any rest, the which vision stroke him into such a troubled mind, that he began to doubt what after came to pass.

Verum id credo, non fuit somnium, sed conscientia scelerum, conscientia, inquam, eò gravior, quò culpa major, &c. Polyd. Virg. *Aug. hist. lib. 25. pag. 562.*

Charles the ninth King of *France*, after the maſſacre in *Paris*, and divers other Cities, (wherein were ſlaughtered about thirty thouſand) never ſaw good day, but his eyes rolled often, uncertainly in the day with fear and ſuſpition; and his ſleep was uſually interrupted in the night with diſmall dreams and apparitions.

John Du Serres Hiſt. of France.

He being near his end, vomited out bloud pittifully by all the conduits of his body, as a juſt judgement for him that barbarouſly ſhed it, throughout all the Provinces of the Realm.

He and Q. *Mary* raigned the ſhorteſt while of any ſince the Conqueſt. See *Pſal.* 55. 23.

He raigned two yeares, two moneths, and one day.

CHAP. XIX.

HENRY the ſeventh.

THe fourteen *Plantagenets* thus expiring with *Richard* the third, five *Tudors* take their turns in this manner.

Henry the ſeventh.
Henry the eighth.
Edward the ſixth.
Queen *Mary*.
Queen *Elizabeth*.

They are called *Tudors*, becauſe *Henry* the fifth his widow being a *French* woman, married

married *Owen Tudor*, from whom *Henry* the seventh did lineally descend.

In this Nation, how hath the Crown walked, (even since Christs birth) from *Britains* to *Saxons*, *Danes*, *Normans*, *Plantagenets*, *Tudors*, *Stuarts*. Mrs *Shawes* Tomb-stone.

This King pretende da six-fold title to the Crown: By Conquest, Military election of Souldiers in the fields near *Bosworth*, by Parliament, by Birth, by Donation, and Marriage. He did never stand upon his marriage with the right heir as the foundation of his right unto the Crown; for he knew well enough, that if that had been his best and only title, though it might make the power good unto his children, yet while she was living, he must hold the Crown in her right, not in his own, and if she died before him, it was lost.

Because he was crowned in the field with King *Richards* Crown, found in an Hawthorn-Bush, he bare the Hawthorn-Bush with the Crown in it.

He was crowned the thirtieth day of *October* in the year of our Lord 1485, by *Thomas Bourchier* Archbishop of *Canterbury* and Cardinall. At which day, he did institute for the better security of his person, a Band of fifty Archers under a Captain to attend him, by the name of Yeomen of his Guard; and yet that it might be thought to be ra-

Primus omnium Angliæ Regum spiratores corporis habere cœpit, quod à Francis Principibus sumpsisse fertur. Polyd. Virg. The Kings Guard when first instituted. Sir *Francis Bacons* Hist. of *Henry* the 7th.

ther a matter of dignity, after the imitation of that he had known abroad, then any matter of diffidence appropriate to his own case; he made it to be understood for an Ordinance not temporary, but to hold in succession for ever after.

Speed. Hollinsh. Chron.

Through whose care, vigilancy, policy, and forecasting wisdome for times to come, the State and Commonwealth of *England* hath to this day stood established and invincible. *Camdens Britannia* in *Surrey*.

Vide Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hist.* l. 26 p. 616.

A politick Prince he was, if ever there were any, who by the engine of his wisdome, beat down and overturned as many strong oppositions both before and after he wore the Crown, as ever King of *England* did.

Sir *Walter Raleighs* Preface to his History of the world.

Whose worthy renown like the Sun in the midst of his sphere, shineth, and ever shall shine in mens remembrance! What incomparable circumspection was in him alwayes found, that notwithstanding his long absence out of this Realm, the disturbance of the same by sundry seditions among the Nobility, Civil Warres and Battels, wherein infinite people were slain, yet by his most excellent wit, he in few years, not only brought this Realm in good order and under due obedience, revived the Laws, advanced justice, refurnished his do-

Sir *Thomas Elliots* Governour. Henricus *noster septimus, cùm omnes regni rectè administrandi artes calleret, sic his ornamentis instructus venit, ut cum pacem exulantem exul; extorremq; extorris concomitatus esset, reducem quoq; redux apportaret.* Twin. *Com. de reb Brit.*

minions,

minions, and repaired his mannours, but also with such circumspection treated with other Princes and Realms, of leagues, of alliance, and amities, that during the most part of his Raign, he was little or nothing disquieted with War hostile or martiall business. And yet all other Princes either feared him or had him in fatherly reverence.

He could never endure any mediation in rewarding his servants, and therein exceeding wise: for whatsoever himself gave, he himself received back the thanks and the love; on the contrary, in whatsoever he grieved his Subjects, he wisely put it off on those, that he found fit ministers for such actions.

By his happy marriage (being next heir

He was a wise man and an excellent King. Sir *Francis Bacons* Epist. Dedicat. to his hist. He cals him in his hist this *Salomon* of *England*, not only for his actions, but wisdome. Sir *Walter Rauleighs* Preface to his hist. The story of *England* from the uniting of the Roses to the uniting of the Kingdomes is a

space of time, which in my judgement contains more variety of rare events, then in like number of successions ever was known in an Hereditary Kingdome. Sir *Francis Bacons* Advancement of learning. *l.* 2. *c.* 7. See more there. There have died in *England* in these Civil Warres, since my remembrance, above fourscore persons of the bloud Royall. *Phil. de Comin. l.* 1. *c.* 2. *p.* 22. *Quæ exsurrexere factiones magnæ Romanam Rempublicam pessum dedere. Duæ quadratæ P. Rempublicam illam evertere, patritia, & plebeia factio. Duæ hic turbarunt grandes R. Rosæ duæ, quæ in unam arctissimè mixtæ, per ipsam veram mixtionem commixtæ sanguinis, placarunt omnia.* Albericus Gentilis *de unione Regnorum Disput.* 2. It happened that there was fallen in communication of the story of *Joseph*, how his master *Potiphars* wife, would have pulled him to her bed, and he fled away. *Now Master Maior* quoth the King, *you are a tall strong man on the one side, and a cunning Doctor on the other, what would you have done if you had not been* Joseph, *but in* Josephs *stead. By my troth* (quoth he) *and it like your Grace, I cannot tell what I would have done, but I can tell what I should have done.* The King replied, *He answered well.* Sir *Thomas Mores* Dialogue. *l.* 1.

to the house of *Lancaster*) with *Elizabeth* daughter and heir to *Edward* the fourth of the house of *Yorke*, the white and red Roses were conjoyned. Sir *Francis Bacon* saith of *John Morton* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Chancellor of *England* and Cardinal. He deserveth a most happy memory in that he was the principall means of joyning the two Roses.

From the twenty eighth year of *Henry* the sixth unto the fifteenth of *Henry* the seventh, the Civil War between *Lancaster* and *Yorke* continued, wherein, as they reckoned, there were thirteen fields fought, three Kings of *England*, one Prince of *Wales*, twelve Dukes, one Marquesse, eighteen Earles, with one Vicount and twenty three Barons, besides Knights and Gentlemen lost their lives. *Cambd. Brit.* in *Warwickeshire*.

* The King (in honour of the *Brittish* race, of which himself was) named his first son *Arthur*, according to the name of that an-

* Sir *Francis Bacons* Hist. of *Henry* the 7th. *Tempore fami gerratissimi istius* Arthuri, *de quo tam incredibilia narrantur & nostris, ut falsa intermixta, veris fidem derogantia, meritissima laude defraudarint virum haud dubie insignem & aeterna memoria dignissimum.* Godw. *de praesul. Ang.* *Hic est* Arthurus *de quo* Brittonum *nugae hodieq; delirant: dignum plane quem non fallaces somniarent fabulae, sed veraces praedicarent historiae, quippe qui labentem patriam diu sustinuerit, infractasq; civium mentes ad bellum acuerit.* Malmesb. *de gestis Regum Anglorum l. 1. c. 1. Regem illum inclitissimum* Arthurum *legimus duos Dracones in suis armis portasse. Pater sum Uter, qui Pen-dragon vocabatur, habuit magnum corpus & longum, cum capite multum parvo ad similitudinem Draconis, qua de causa Pen-dragon, i. e. caput Draconis vocabatur. Et sic dictus* Rex Arthur *portavit arma paterna, propter habitudinem corporis patris sui assumpta.* Bissaei *notae in* Uptonum. *Vide* Twini *Comment. de rebus Britannicis, p.* 124, 125, 161.

cient

cient worthy King of the *Brittains*; in whose acts there is truth enough to make him famous, besides that which is fabulous.

King *Arthur* fought twelve Battels with the *Saxons* and overthrew them. *Hollinsh.*

Arthurus *belliger illis temporibus dux militum & Regum* Brittanniæ *contra* Saxones *invictissimè pugnabat, duodecies dux belli fuit, duodecies victor bellatorum.* Hunting. *hist. l.* 2.

That *Arthur* was one of the nine Worthies. There were three Jewes, *Joshua, David, Judas Maccabæus*; three Gentiles, *Hector* of *Troy, Alexander* the Great, and *Iulius Cæsar*; three Christians, *Arthur* of *Britain, Charlemain* of *France*, and *Godfrey* of *Bullen.*

Arthur *ursum significat, quasi ursinum diceres.* Burhillus *in MS.*

This Prince *Arthur* died before his father, and lieth buried in the Quire of the Cathedrall Church at *Worcester.*

After was born to the King at *Greenwich* the Lord *Henry* his second son, which was created Duke of *Yorke*, and after Prince of *Wales*, who succeeded his father in governance of this Realm, by the name of *Henry* the eighth.

His time did excell for good Commonwealths Laws; so as he may justly be celebrated for the best Law-giver to this Nation,

Sir *Francis Bacons* hist. of *Henry* the seventh.

tion, after King *Edward* the first. For his Laws (who so marks them well) are deep, and not vulgar: not made upon the Spur of a particular occasion for the present; but out of providence of the future, to make the estate of his people still more and more happy; after the manner of the Legislators in ancient and heroicall times.

The Tax (called Benevolence) was devised by *Edward* the fourth, for which he sustained much envy. It was abolished by *Richard* the third by Act of Parliament, to ingratiate himself with the people; and it was revived by this King, but with consent of Parliament, for so it was not in the time of King *Edward* the fourth. *Id. ib.*

It is observed as a rule in Politicks, *that *Dominium sequitur terram*, those that are the greatest proprietaries, have the chief power, as in *Turkie*, because none there holds any land but during his life; therefore the great Turk hath such unlimited power, and so the Barons were able (they say) to make War with their Prince, because the land was most in their and their Tenants possession. *Henry* the seventh therefore being raised by the Nobles, conceiving, that those which exalted him might cast him down, did abate their power, and made Statutes against Retainers. But *Henry* the eighth demolishing the Abbies, distributed the lands among the people,

* By some Antimonarchicall Writers, whom I will not undertake to justifie.

ple, and ſo they again gained great power by that meanes.

He made a compoſition with *Philip*, father to the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, being here in *England*, that he ſhould deliver into his hands, the Duke of *Suffolke*, his mortall enemy, who was fled out of *England*, and ſaved himſelf in the *Low Countries*, alwayes provided that the King ſhould attempt nothing againſt the Dukes life; which promiſe notwithſtanding, being near his end, he expreſly by will and teſtament commanded his ſucceeding ſon, that immediately after his deceaſe, he ſhould cauſe him to be put to death. *Montaigne* his Eſſayes. *l.* 1. *c.* 7.

There ſcarce paſſed any Parliament in this time, without a Law againſt Riot and Retainers, the King having an eye to might and multitude.

The King was on a time entertained by the Earl of *Oxford* (that was his principall ſervant, both for war and peace) nobly and ſumptuouſly, at his Caſtle at *Henninghom*. At the Kings going away, the Earls ſervants ſtood (in a ſeemly manner) in their Livery Coats, with cognizances, ranged on both ſides, and made the King a Lane. The King called the Earl to him, and ſaid; *My Lord, I have heard much of your hoſpitality, but I ſee it is greater then the ſpeech. Theſe handſome Gentlemen and Yeomen,*

men, which I see on both sides of me, are sure your meniall servants. The Earl smiled, and said; *It may please your Grace, that were not for mine ease. They are most of them my Retainers, they are come to do me service at such time as this, and chiefly to see your Grace.* The King started a little, and said; *By my faith (my Lord) I thanke you for my good chear, but I may not endure to have my Lawes broken in my sight. My Atturney must speake with you.* The Earl after compounded for a thousand marks.

His disposition to crush treasure out of his Subjects purses, by forfeitures upon penall Lawes, proved the blot of his time.

When among many Articles exhibited by the *Irish* against the Earl of *Kildare*, the last was: *All* Ireland *cannot rule this Earl. Then* (quoth the King) *shall this Earl rule all* Ireland; and shortly after he made him Deputy thereof.

Sir *Francis Bacons* hist. of *Henry* the seventh.

James the fourth King of *Scotland* married with the Lady *Margaret*, the Kings eldest daughter. During the Treaty, it is reported, that the King remitted the matter to his Counsell. And that some of the Table in the Freedome of Counsellors (the King being present) did put the case; that if God should take the Kings two sons without issue, that then the Kingdome of *England* would fall to the King of *Scotland*, which

which might prejudice the Monarchy of *England*. Whereunto the King himself replied; That if that should be, *Scotland* would be but an accession to *England*, and not *England* to *Scotland*, for that the greater would draw the less: and that it was a safer union for *England*, then that of *France*.

This was the ninth time, that since the Conquest, the *Scottish* Kings have married with the *English* Nation. *Ayscu.*

Nulli Regum antea cum innumerato tum in moventibus rebus major venerat hæreditas. Polyd. Virg. *hist. l.* 28. *de* Henrico 8°.

He left at his death most of it in secret places, under his own Key and keeping, at *Richmond*, the summe of near eighteen hundred thousand pounds sterling; a huge mass of money, even for these times.

His son *Henry* the eight by his pleasures, by unprofitable Wars exhausted all that treasure in a few of the first years of his Raign.

Anno Dom. 1509.

He died at his Palace at *Richmond* which himself had built, having lived two and fifty years, and raigned three and twenty years, and eight moneths.

He died, and in memoriall of his name,
Built that fair Chappell, where he now takes rest;
A rich foundation of a curious frame,
The fairest monument left unsuppreſt,
Passing all temples of the gorgeous East:
O strew his Hearse with Roses red & white,
For he both stemmes did in one unite.
Storers Wolseius aspirans.

Henry

HENRY the eighth.

Seven is a number fatall from the heavens. But eight King *Henry* passing all the sevens. *Storers Wolfeius aspirans.*

He overthrew Sir William Kingstone both horse and man before three Queens.

Of personage he was tall and mighty, and in his latter years somewhat gross, in wit and memory excellent, such majesty and humanity as was comely in such a Prince.

Herberts hist. of Henry the 8th.

Cui natura fortunaq; supra Regium nomen, incomparabilis forma, & maxime præstantis ingenii accumulata dona contulerunt: nemo enim è tota Anglica juventute, vel staturæ dignitate, vel venustate oris, vel nervorum firmitate Regem æquavit. Paul. Jov. *Britannia descript.*

Huic erat à teneris annis ars bellica cordi
Ut reliquas dotes, condignas principe tanto,
Corporis atq; animi non sit memorare necesse.
Quod fortis, clemens, humeris quod & altior ibat
Omnibus, egregia facie vultuq; decoro.
Oclandi *Anglorum prælia.*

It hath been observed by Historians, of *Tiberius* Emperour of *Rome*; of *Mahomet* the Great, Emperour of the *Turks*; and of *Henry* the eight, King of *England*; that there was no security in their love, but that such as were highest in their favour, were neareſt to ruine.

He

He brought unto the block two Queens two noble Ladies, one Cardinall declared; of Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, and the sons of Earls, no fewer then twelve; Lords and Knights eighteen; of Abbots and Priors thirteen; Monks, and religious persons, about seventy seven, and many more of both Religions, to a very great number. Dr. *Heylins Ecclesia Restaurata.*

That is a tart expression of Sir *Walter Rawleigh* in his Preface to his History of the world. If all the pictures and patterns of a mercilesse Prince were lost in the world, they might all again be painted to life out of the Story of this King. How many wives did he cut off, and cast off, as his fancy and affection changed.

When he was ready to give accompt to God for the abundance of bloud already spilt, and knew he was no longer able to live, he imprisoned the Duke of *Norfolk* the father, signed a Warrant for the execution of the Earl of *Surrey* his son, within nine dayes after he himself expired.

Having a desire to marry within degrees unlawfull, he set his learned men on work to prove it lawfull, and again after a while (being cloy'd and desiring change) set them again on work to prove the former marriage unlawfull. He never spared man in his anger, nor woman in his lust. Sir *Robert Naunton's* Frag. Regal. in Q. E.

Into a stately great outlandish Dame,
A messenger from our King *Henry* came
(*Henry* of famous memory the eight)
To treat with her in matter of great weight;
As namely, how the King did seek her
marriage,
Because of her great vertue and good carriage.

She (that had heard the King lov'd change of pasture)
Repli'd, I humbly thank the King, your master,
And would, (such love his fame in me hath bred)
My body venter so, but not my head.
Sir *John Harringtons* Epigrams.

Maximilian the Emperour was retained by him as his souldier.

He not only wore the Cross of St. *George*, but received his pay duely, *viz.* a hundred Crowns *per diem*. L. *Herbert* in *Hen.* the 8th's life.

Sub Rege Anglorum magnus meret Induperator,
Germaniq; truces, duro gent strenua bello.
Oclandi *Anglorum prælia.*

The Raign of this King continued with great nobleness and fame the space of thirty eight years. During whose time and Raign was great alteration of things, as well to the Civil State of the Realm, as especially to the State Ecclesiasticall, and matters to the Church appertaining. For by him was exiled and abolished out of the Realm, the usurped power of the Bishop of *Rome*, idolatry and superstition somewhat repressed, images defaced, Abbeys and Monasteries pulled down, sects of Religion rooted out, Scriptures reduced to the knowledge of the vulgar tongues,

 and

and the state of the Church and Religion redressed. *Fox* his Acts and Monuments, *vol. 2. p. 63.* See B. *Bedells* Examinat. of *Wadsworths* motives *c. 10.*

He was much addicted to the reading of *Thomas Aquinas*, and was therefore (as some think) called by *Luther Thomisticus, acerrimus ingeniorum æstimator.* Had. Jun. *Epist. D. Dilfo.*

He wrote a volume against *Luther* in defence of Pardons, the Papacy, and the supposed seven Sacraments. Of this Work the original is yet remaining in the Vatican at *Rome*, and with his own hand, thus inscrib'd;

Anglorum Rex Henricus *Leoni* 10. *mittit hoc opus & fidei testem & amicitiæ.* Whereupon saith *Sleidan*, *Pontifex honorificum Regi cognomen tribuit, Defensorem appellans Ecclesiæ*, which is the same with *Defender of the faith.* This title was given him about the twelfth year of his Raign. *Vide Polyd. Virg. Ang. hist. l. 27. p. 664.*

His fool coming unto the Court, and finding the King transported with an unusuall joy, boldly asked him the cause thereof, To whom the King answered, *It was because the Pope honoured him with a stile more eminent then any of his Ancestors; Good* Harry (quoth he) *let thou and I defend one another, and let the faith alone to defend it self.*

Accuratè vacabat literis, vacabat animi gratia musicæ, legebat studiosè libros divi Thomæ Aquinatis; *& hoc agebat hortatu* Volsæi, *qui totus erat* Thomisticus. Polyd. Virg. *Ang. hist. l. 27.* Mr. *Seldens* Titles of honour. *part. 1. c. 4.*

Titulus iste Cothurnus est, & cuilibet pedi, cuilibet fidei aptari potest, non minus Papæ qui dedit, quàm vestræ. Dido clav. *præfat. ad Altare* Damascenum.

Fisher was not the Author of King *Henry* his Book against *Luther* (as *Sanders* * and *Bellarmine* will have it) nor Sir *Thomas More* (as others say) though I doubt not but they might both revise it by the Kings favour, and where it was needfull also interpose their judgement.

* *Lib. 1. de schismate Anglicano.*

My Lord Herberts life of Henry the 8th.

Many thought that was compiled by Sir *Thomas More*, some by the Bishop of *Rochester*, and others (not without cause) suspected it to be the work of some other great Scholar. *Godwins* Annals of *England.*

The Pope excommunicating him, he fell off from the Pope.

Luther in an Epistle to the King saith thus, *Verum etiam quòd fide dignis testibus didici, libellum sub majestatis tuæ nomine in me editum, non esse Regis Angliæ, ut videri volebant subdoli sophistæ, qui majestatis tuæ titulo abusi, non senserunt quantum sibi ipsis periculum in Regia ignominia pararent: præsertim illud monstrum, & publicum odium Dei & hominum Cardinalis* Eboracensis, *pestis illa regni tui.* The King in his Answer to this Epistle affirms it to be his. *Iam quantumvis te fingas credere, editum à me libellum, non esse meum, sed meo nomine subornatum à sophistis subdolis, tamen & meum esse multi majori fide digni, quàm sunt tuâ illi fide digni testes cognoscunt: & ego quanto tibi minus placet, tanto magis libenter agnosco.*

He

He ceased to be put into the Liturgy, *Ab Episcopi Romani tyrannide & detestandis enormitatibus, libera nos Domine, heroica animi magnitudine imbelles pontificum bullas, & inflatas execrationibus buccas despicatui habuit.* Renigerus *de Pii quinti* & Gregorii *decimi tertii Romanorum pontificum furoribus.*

Neque Romanam Ecclesiam ab Anglia expulisset Henricum, *nisi prior clemens* Henricus *à Romana ejecisset Ecclesia.* Barclasi *vind. pro Regibus advers. R.* Bellarm. Sanderus *de schismate Anglicano l. 1.*

He thrust out the Popes Supremacy, that he might be revenged of the Pope, who would not allow of his divorce from his first wife, but he continued much of the Popish Religion, and made six Articles called a whip with six strings, which were the death of many godly men, being perswaded thereto by Bishop *Gardiner.*

Dii boni! quomodo hic vivunt gentes?

There is a story of one, who seeing then both Papists hanged for traytors, because they opposed the Kings Supremacy, and Protestants burned for hereticks, in regard they denied the six Articles, cried out, *What Religion is there here in* England? whereupon one asked him, *What Religion he was of*; he answered, *He was of the Kings Religion.*

Lever saith he did more then any Prince in Christendome before him, *Lever* did, the Pope being then so great. *Lever* in his history of the Defender of the Catholick faith, speaks much of the suppressing of Abbeys. *And Jura Cleric. 3. More.* See the Preface to Sir *H. Spelmans* Book *De non temerandis Ecclesiis*

Nor was that boysterous King so much to blame in dissolving materiall Temples or houses (rather abused then consecrated to superstition) as he was, after this Reformation (if so it may be called) in destroying so many living Temples of God, which sought not the dissolution of his Kingdome, nor any other Reformation,

of him and his people, save only the clearing and purifying of their hearts and brests, (which had been consecrated unto Gods service) from the infection of *Romish* superstition and idolatry. Dr. *Iacksons* Commentary on the Creed, *l.* 11. *c.* 38.

He was counted the common Umpire of Christendome.

He exceeded all his Progenitors in setting up sumptuous houses.

He confirmed *Christ*-Church in *Oxford*, and erected *Trinity*-Colledge in *Cambridge*.

The professors of the Hebrew and Greek tongues were first instituted by him in both the Universities. Sir *Rich. Bakers* Chron.

In running at Tilt and such exercises, he overcame the rest.

Cum lectissimi equites Cataphracti in ludicro spectaculo infestis hastis concurrerent, tanta arte id bellici vigoris munus implebat, ut ei proposita victoribus præmia integra populi judicio sæpissimè deferrentur. Paul. Jov. *Brit. descript.*

He could not only sing his part, but of himself compose a Service of four five and six parts. *Erasm. in farrag. in Epist.*

* Finding fault with the disagreement of Preachers, he would often say, *Some are too stiffe in their old Mumpsimus, and others too busie and curious in their new Sumpsimus.*

Ring *Ioe* out of his devotion to the See of *Rome*, enjoyned every one of his Subjects,

* An old Priest always read *Mumpsimus* Domine for *Sumpsimus*; whereof when he was admonished, he said, *That he had now used Mumpsimus thirty years, and would not leave his old Mumpsimus for their new Sumpsimus.* Pacæus *de fructu qui ex doctrina præcipitur.*

jects, that possessed in his house of any one kind of goods to the value of nineteen pence, to pay yearly upon *Lammas* day, one peny to the Pope, which at first was contributed under the name of the Kings alms, but afterwards was paid by the name of *Peter-pence*.

The Pope of *Rome* had out of every Chimney of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Scotland*, *Wales*, and *Cornwall*, a penny a year, for five hundred years together.

Omnis qui habet triginta denariatas vivæ pecuniæ in domo sua de proprio suo Anglorum lege dabit denarium sancti Petri. Hoved. *Annal. pars posterior. p.* 603.

King *Henry* first forbad this to be paid to the Pope.

There preached one before him whose Sermon the King liked not, as there was reason; the King willed Sir *Thomas More* then being Lord Chancellor, to give the Preacher thanks worthy such a Sermon. He being a man of a pleasant wit, spake aloud to the Preacher, that the King might hear, and said, *The Kings Majesty thanketh you for your notable Sermon:* which when the King heard, he called Sir *Thomas* to him, and said, *What mean you my Lord to give such thanks in our name? If it like you,* quoth he, *there be some things notable evil.*

It is a note worthy to be remembred, that Thursday hath been a fatall day to

Cum ab Iriæ tempore ad hunc (inquit Stellanus *Comment. l.* 9.) *ætatem usq; Britannia Romanis Episcopis eam pecuniam dependisset,* Henricus (*scilicet* 8.) *omnium primus inhibuit eam amplius persolvi.* Selden. *Analect. Anglobrit, l.* 2. *c.* 4. *Vide* Spelman. *de Consil. p.* 312, 374.

Stowes Chron. in the life and Reign of Q. Eliz.

King *Henry* the eight, and all his posterity; for himself died on Thursday the twenty eighth of *January*; King *Edward* on Thursday the sixth of *July*; Queen *Mary* on Thursday the seventeenth of *November*; and Queen *Elizabeth* on Thursday the twenty fourth of *March*.

After Dr. *Collets* Sermon preached to him, and long communication with him by occasion thereof, he dismissed him with these words, *Let every one have his Doctor as he liketh, this shall be my Doctor.*

Being necessitous, he was offered by the House of Commons in a Parliament toward his latter end, all the lands and houses of the two famous Universities, to be confiscated to his Exchequer, by a most mechanick prostitution of the learning, the honour, and the piety of the Nation: but he told them not without a jest seem, that he had too much of a Scholar in him, to destroy two such Universities as the world had not the like.

His purpose was (if he had lived) to have made a perfect Reformation of Religion saith Mr. *Fox* in his second Volume of his Acts and Monuments o the Church. p. 647. and he gives there two reasons of his opinion. But the secret working (saith he) of Gods holy providence, which disposeth all things after his own wisdome and purpose, thought it good rather by taking the

King

King away, to reserve the accomplishment of this Reformation of his Church to the peaceable time of his son *Edward*, and *Elizabeth* his daughter, whose hands were yet undefiled with any bloud, and life unspotted with any violence or cruelty.

He prepared the way to Reformation, as his own power and profit was concerned in it. He excluded the Popes Authority, and caused himself to be declared supreme head of the Church of *Ireland*.

Cardinal *Woolsey*, and after him Archbishop *Cranmer* were in great favour with him, Sir *Thomas Moor* and the Lord *Cromwell* were also highly esteemed by him.

Francis King of *France* after the death of King *Henry* the eight, was much disposed to melancholy, whether for that he being some years the younger, was by his death admonished of the like approaching fate. They were also of so conspiring a similitude of disposition and nature, that you shall hardly find the like between any two Princes of whatever different times. He celebrated the Funerals of King *Henry* in the Cathedrall at *Paris*, though excommunicated by the Pope.

Lever in his history of the defenders of the Catholick Faith, compares him with *Frederick Barbarossa* the Emperour of *Germany*.

Many learned men lived in his dayes, *Iohn Collet* Dean of *Pauls*, and founder of the School there; *William Lilly* the first Schoolmaster of *Pauls* School, after it was erected; *Thomas Linacer* or rather *Linaker*, a learned Physician, and well seen in the tongues; *Richard Pace* a good Linguist; *Iohn Fisher* Bishop of *Rochester*; Sir *Thomas More* an excellent Scholar; *Iohn Frith* and *William Tindall*, *Robert Barnes* Martyrs; *Robert*

Robert Wakefield a good Linguist; Sir *Thomas Eliot*; *Edward Lee* Archbishop of *Yorke*; *John Leland* a great Antiquary; *William Grocin* very expert in Greek and Latine; *Hugh Latimer* Bishop and Martyr, who hath put out an elegant Oration in Latine, thus entituled, Hugonis Latimeri, *Anglicani pontificis Oratio, apud totum Ecclesiasticum Conventum, antequam consultatio publica iniretur, de Regni statu per Evangelium reformando, Regni invictissimi Regis* Henrici 8°, 6° *anno vigessimo octavo habita*; where he speaks of many things fit then to be reformed; and well concludes, *Si nihil est emendandum in communi, saltem emendemus nos ipsos singuli.*

He raigned thirty seven years, and nine moneths, and died in the six and fiftieth year of his life, leaving behind him three children, *Edward*, *Mary*, and *Elizabeth*, all which also raigned after him.

EDWARD the sixth.

Next after the death of King *Henry*, succeeded King *Edward* his son, being of the age of nine years. A Prince although but tender in years, yet for his sage and mature ripeness in wit and all Princely ornaments, as I see but few to whom he may not be equall, so again I see not many to whom he may not justly be preferred. *Fox*, his Acts & Monuments of the Church. *vol.* 2. *p.* 652. He fitly compares him there to good *Iosias*. Favour

vour and love (saith he) of Religion was in him from his childhood; such an Organ given of God to the Church of *England* he was, as *England* had never better. *Id. ib.*

All King *Henries* issue for themselves in their severall kinds, were Princes of eminent vertue.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* Preface to his Hist. of the world.

As *Henry* the eighth with *Solomon* was blame-worthy for women, so he left but one son and two daughters. *Solomon* had *Rehoboam*, a fool and unfortunate: his daughters but obscure, and both of them Subjects. But *Henry* was more happy in *Edward* his son, another *Iosiah*; and his sisters both Soveraignes of an Imperiall Crown. *Speed.*

Leyr compares him to *Iosiah* in severall respects.

He was born at *Hampton*-Court, on the twelfth day of *October* anno 1537. being the only surviving son of King *Henry* the eight, by *Jane* his third wife, daughter to Sir *John Seymer* Knight.

It hath been commonly reported, and no lesse generally believed, that Prince *Edward* being come unto the birth, and there wanting naturall strength to be delivered, his mothers body was ripped open, to give him a passage into the world, and that she died of the incision in a short time after.

Whence this Epitaph was made upon her,

Phœnix

Phœnix Jana *jacet, nato Phœnice: dolendum Sæcula Phœnices nulla tulisse duos.*

Alluding to the Crest of her father, a Phenix in flames within a Crown.

Yet Dr. *Heylin* in his *Ecclesia restaurata* saith, there are many reasons to evince the contrary, that he was not so born.

The other was not more poetically then truely written, he being, considering his years, an admirable President for all ages, of piety, learning, clemency, magnanimity, wisdome and care in governing his people.

As *Iulius Cæsar* in the midst of his greatest actions, wrote an exact and curious Commentary of his notable enterprises by Arms: so King *Edward* during all the time of his Raign, but most especially towards the end, kept a most judicious Journall of all the most principall passages of the affairs of his estate.

Inclytus Edvardus *formatus ab ubere matris*
Confestim doctis à præceptoribus artes
Ingenuas omnes didicit, qui Græca Latinis
Adjungens studio, paucis profecerat annis,
Ut foret inferior nulli quem terra Britanna
Protulerat, claro magnorum ex stemmate Regum.
Nullus adæquari posset, si flexilis ætas
In puero egresso nondum tria lustra duosq;
Annos, ingenii aut præcox spectetur acumen:

Quantum

He spake *French* perfectly, could declaim in *Latin ex tempore*, and that, without any sticking or stammering; he understood *Greek*, *Spanish*, and *Italian*, a flowing kind of eloquence he had, yet grave and polite, such as became a Prince, alwayes measuring his words by the thing he spake of. Dr. *Hackwels* Apology of Gods providence in the government of the world. *l.* 1. *c.* 11. *Sect.* 12. See more there.

Quantum ad doctrinas virtutesq; attinet almas
Ille erat Europæ *Phœnix, quem funere acerbo,*
(Ut flos vere novo viridanti carpitur horto)
Sustulit ante diem, mors immatura Britannis,
Invidet hæc terris pietatem & jura colentes.
Oclandi *Anglorum prælia.*

In his childhood, being about to take down something, which seemed to be above his reach, one of his fellowes offered him a bossed plated Bible to stand upon, and heighten him for taking that which he desired. But he perceiving it to be a Bible, with holy indignation refused it, and sharply reproved him that made the offer. A strong assurance of that dear esteem and veneration, in which he held that sacred Book in his riper years. Dr. *Heylins* History of *Edward* the sixth.

He hath this observation in his Diary, the originall of which is in the hands of Sir *Thomas Cotton.*

At the sixth year of my age, I was brought up in learning by Dr. Coxe, *who was after my Almner, and* John Cheek *Master of Arts, two well learned men, who sought to bring me*

A piis atque eruditis præceptoribus D. Coxo *&* Johanne Checo *Græcis Latinisq; literis institutus, tum sana Religione ad præscriptam divini verbi normam imbutus ætatem longe suam doctrina virtuteq; superavit. Anglicanam Ecclesiam rudem adhuc & informem tam accuratè sincera Religione perpolivit, omnesq; fæces pontificias expurgavit, ut à piis omnibus alter* Josias *merito dictus sit.* Josc. *Antiq. Brit. Magno miraculo humanarum rerum tanti ingenii & tantæ expectationis puer educabatur, &c. Hier. Card. de* Edv. 6. Rege. Dr. Cox was Tutor also to Q. *Eliz.* who recalled him from beyond seas, restored him to many Church-dignities, and appointed him to preach, that day she went to her first Parliament, *Engl. Eliz.*

up in learning of tongues, of the Scripture, of Philosophy, and all liberall Sciences. Also John Belmain French *man, did teach me the* French *tongue.*

He was annointed King at *Westminster*, by *Thomas Cranmer* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, being of the age of nine years.

A Prince of great devotion, constancy of mind, love of the truth, and incredibly studious. *Godwins* Annals of *England.*

He knew all the principall Ports in *England, Scotland, Ireland, France*, and other Countries not far distant, how they lay, when the tide served, what vessels of burden they could receive, and what winds served for entrance.

He reformed Religion.

He caused Images and all monuments of Idolatry to be destroyed, and a great Bible in *English* to be set up in every Church.

He was in body beautifull, of a sweet aspect, and specially in his eyes, which seemed to have a starry livelinesse and lustre in them. He would answer Embassadors sometime upon the suddain, either in *French* or *Latin*. He could call all Gentlemen of account through his Kingdome by their names.

When *Joan Butcher* (a blasphemous Heretick) was to be burned, all the Counsell could not procure him to set his hand to the Warrant. Wherefore they employed *Thomas*

[a] Had he lived, he would no doubt have made a full Reformation of those foul corruptions that remained, and yet remain to this day, and would have reduced all the Churches in his Dominions, unto the Primitive and Apostolicall Order and Discipline, as *Bucer* in his Book *De Regno Christi* written to him earnestly desired. Wherein all of the abuses now in question in the Church of Christ.

Thomas Cranmer Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to deal privily with him for his subscription. But the King remained firm both in reason and resolution, affirming, that he would not drive her headlong to the Devil: but because Hereticks for the most part have a strain of madness, he thought it best to apply her with some corporall chastisements, which with respite of time might happily reduce her to good order. The Archbishop was violent both by perswasions and entreaties, and when with meer importunity he had prevailed, the King in subscribing his name, said, *that he would lay all the change thereof upon the Archbishop before God.* Not many years passed, but this Archbishop also felt the smart of the fire, and it may be, that by his importunity for bloud, he did offend, for a good thing is not good, if it be immoderately desired.

Heywards life and Raign of *Edward* the sixth.

Of all the *Papists* in his Raign, there was not one man lost his life. To the godly there was no danger, unless it were by wealth and prosperity. *Fox* his Acts and Monum. *A. D.* 1554.

A Miller who had been busie in rebellion against the King, knowing the danger, willed his man to take the name of the master, if any enquired after him. Sir *Anthony Kingston* Provost Martiall came to the Mill, and calling for the master, the man in his name presented himself, who straight commanded him to the Gallows; the servant then seeing the danger of death, confessed he was not the master, but the man. *Well*, said the Knight, *thou canst never do thy master better service, then to hang for him.*

Speed.

and I

and thereupon trussed him up in the next tree.

The Lord Protector in his dayes marcht with a powerfull Army into *Scotland*, to demand their Queen *Mary* in marriage to our King, according to their promises. The *Scots* refusing to do it, were beaten by the *English* in *Musteborough* fight. One demanding of a *Scotch* Lord taken prisoner, *Now Sir, how do you like our Kings marriage with your Queen? I alwayes* (quoth he) *did like the marriage, but I do not like the wooing, that you should fetch a Bride with fire and sword.*

The Kings Uncles, *Edward* Duke of *Somerset*, Protector of his person, Realms and Dominions, and *Thomas* Lord *Seymour* Baron of *Sudley* the younger, high Admirall of *England*, were both beheaded. Strife between their wives about place and precedency, caused the death of their husbands, and the death of the young King followed speedily after. Sir *Thomas Seymour* Admirall, and the younger brother, married the Queen *Dowager*, whose hap it was of all the rest to survive her husband. She contested with her sister in law for priority of place: both were privately encouraged; neither would give way to the other. The one claimed it as she had been once Queen, the other challenged it as she was the present wife of the Protector. The wives set their husbands

Vide Humfredum de Nobilitate. l. 2. p. 232, 233.

husbands at oddes, and their enemies took hold of this advantage. The Admirall was shortly questioned for treason, by consent of his brother condemned in Parliament, and lost his head. In the same moneth was the Protector committed to the Tower by the Lords of the Counsell, and after beheaded.

In this Kings dayes, when *Bonner* was kept in prison, reverend *Ridley* having his Bishoprick of *London*, would never go to dinner at *Fulham*, without the company of *Bonners* mother and sister; the former alwayes sitting in a Chair at the upper end of the Table. These guests were as constant as Bread and Salt to the Board, no meal could be made without them.

Fox Martyr. *vol.* 3. *p.* 431.

He died in the seventh year of his Princely Government, in the sixth of *July*, *anno* 1553. Some write that he was poysoned.

Ipse Rex suorum præsidio nudatus, ambitiosorum immanitati ex positus, immaturè (morbo an veneno incertum) præripitur; incredibili ob eximias supra ætatem virtutes desiderio apud populum relicto. Apparatus ad Cambdeni *Annales.*

The death of this Prince was lamented of all the godly within *Europe*, for the graces given unto him of God, as well of nature, as of erudition and godliness, passed the measure that accustomably is used to be given to other Princes in their greatest perfection, and yet exceeded he not sixteen years of age. *Knoxe* his Ecclesiasticall Hist.

of *Scotland*. l. 1. p. 97. I wonder that Doctor *Heylin* in his Epistle before his *Ecclesia Restaurata* should say therefore, *Whose death I cannot reckon for an infelicity to the Church of* England.

Cardan made this Epitaph of him.

Flete nefas magnum sed toto flebitis orbe
Mortales; vester corruit omnis honos.
Nam Regum decus & juvenum flos; spesq; bonorum
Delicia sæcli, & gloria gentis erat.
Dignus Apollineis lachrymis, &c.

It is to this day a question both how this King died, and where he was buried.

Queen JANE.

The Lady *Jane Gray*, whom King *Edward* had declared for his next Successour, was eldest daughter of *Henry* Lord *Gray*, Duke of *Suffolke*. Her mother was the Lady *France*'s daughter; and *in fine*, one of the co-heirs of *Charles Brandon*, the late Duke of *Suffolke*, by *Mary* his wife, Queen Dowager to *Lewis* the twelfth of *France*, and youngest daughter of King *Henry* the seventh, Grandfather to King *Edward* now deceased.

She spake the *Latin* and *Greek* tongues, with as sweet a fluency, as if they had been naturall, and native to her; exactly skilled in the liberall Sciences, and perfectly well

well studied in both kinds of Philosophy.

She was most zealously affected to the true *Protestant* Religion, then by Law established.

She was urged by her near friends to accept of the Crown.

Queen *Mary* caused her to be beheaded.

Her Raign was but nine dayes: her life not twice so many years, as she raigned dayes.

Ascham, *Anna Maria Schurman*, Master *Fox*, and others, speak of her rare accomplishments.

Queen *MARY*.

It is a question much agitated, of the rule of women, γυναικὸ κρατεία, *An licita? Bodius* on *Ephes.* 5. 22. dislikes it. Bodin *de Republica l.* 6. *c.* 5. *& method. Hist. c.* 6. much opposeth it. He blames us for suffering Queen *Mary* and Queen *Elizabeth* to raign, and saith, we violated therein not only the Law of God, but the law of nature and Nations.

She was married to *Philip* the second King of *Spain*, who was long, but well proportioned.

Knoxe also writes against it.

Some of her Coin was called *Philip* and *Mary*.

Danaeus a *French* man in his Book *de Homine c.* 33. saith, It is lawfull. He quotes *Act.* 8. 27. 1 *King.* 10. and commends the Raign of *Zenobia* Queen of the *Arabians*, and *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, and *Ioan* Queen of *Navarr*, as happy and lasting.

There is a choice Manuscript in *Arch.*

in *Oxford* Library stiled, *A dutifull defence of the lawfull regiment of women*, written by my Lord *Howard*.

The *Suffolk* men first resorted to her, promising her their aid and help, so that she would not attempt the alteration of Religion established by her brother, which she agreed unto, but broke her promise, and that Diocess tasted the sharpest persecution under her Raign.

So well inclined was she of her self, that had not the zeal of her Religion, and the authority of Church-men overswayed her own disposition, the flames of their consuming fires had not mounted so high.

She was crowned by *Steven Gardiner* Bishop of *Winchester*, the Archbishops of *Canterbury* and *Yorke* being then prisoners in the Tower.

Within the compasse of less then four years continuance, there died for the testimoniall of their conscience in this case, two hundred seventy and seven persons, without regard of degree, sex, or age. In the heat of whose flames were consumed five Bishops, one and twenty Divines, eight Gentlemen, eighty four Artificers, one hundred Husbandmen, servants, and labourers, twenty six wives, twenty widdowes, nine virgins, two boyes, and two Infants.

There being consultation at the Counsel-

board

Speed.
Non natura sed pontificiorum arte feron. Ad. ib.
Lever compares her to the Queen mother of *France*, Katherine *de Medich*.
The suffering in her dayes did more settle and enlarge the bounds of the Gospel, then all the preaching did in King *Edward* the sixth his Raign. Dr. *Ames*.

board what to do with the Lady *Elizabeth*, *Gardiner* said, *My Lords, we have but all this while been stripping off the leaves; and now and then lopped a branch; but till such time as we strike at the root of heresie* (meaning the Lady *Elizabeth*) *nothing to purpose can be effected. God forbid* (replied the *Spaniards*) *that our King and Master should once conceive a thought to consent unto such a mischief.* They thence solicited the King on her behalf, and he favoured her, and set her free at last.

The worst that can be said of her, is this, that she was ill principled, and the best, that she acted according to her principles.

Mr. *Bacons* Uniform Government of *England*. part. a. c. 34.

Judge *Morgan* who in her Raign gave sentence of death against the Lady *Jane Gray*, presently after her death fell mad, and in his ravings continually cried, *Take away the Lady* Jane *from me*, and in that horrour shortly ended his life.

Whose Raign was polluted with the bloud of so many Martyrs, unfortunate by the frequent insurrections, and made inglorious by the loss of *Calais*.

Nullus tota terrarum orbe angulus est, quo non percrebuit admirabilis tua, praetor invictam animositatem & pietatem eruditio, tam Latinè disertae, ut exterorum Regum legati, docti inprimis homines, velut attoniti obstupescant, & quasi haeremo in faucibus voce obmutescant, re auditâ. Had. Jun. Epist. Mariae Angliae Reginae.

Ludovicus Vives a Spaniard was sometimes her Teacher. He came to *England* with Queen *Kahterine* her mother.

She lost *Calais*, which had been a long time before in the possession of the *English*, and

Two hundred and eleven years.

It was lost in less then eight dayes. It was first won by *Edward* the third, being the eleventh King from *William* the Conqueror, and lost by her the eleventh from *Edward*.

and said if she were opened, they would find that next her heart: pity it was that a paltry Town should lye where Christ should should have lain.

Capto summa celeritate Caleto, (quem portum Galliæ portam appellare consueverant Angliæ Reges: quo quamdiu potirentur, tamdiu gestare se è cingulo claves Galliæ dictitabant) quicquid Gallis ereptum ducentos per annos Angli feliciter obtinuerant incontinenti paucorum dierum spatio, Galliæ regno restituere, atque ad veteres terminos intra oceanum se recipere coacti sunt. Stradæ de bello Belgic. Dec. 1. l. 1.

At the loss of *Calais* when a proud *French* man tauntingly demanded, *When will ye fetch* Calais *again*? An *English* Captain gravely answered, *Quando peccata vestra erunt nostris graviora*, When your sins shall weigh down ours.

The Lord *Cordes* Governour of *Picardy* under the *French* King said, *That he would be content to lie in Hell seven years, so he might win* Calais *from the* English. The keeping of it indeed was chargeable to the *English*, but yet it was very advantagious to them. While they kept it they had a door open into *France* upon all occasions, and therefore it is commonly said, *That they carried the keyes of* France *at their Girdles*.

Though many persecutions have lasted longer, yet none since *Diocesians* time faged so terribly. Dr. *Heylins Eccles. restaur.* See more there.

Of all since the Conquest her Raign was the shortest, only excepting that of *Richard* the Tyrant, but much more bloudy then was his.

She raigned five years, and four moneths, wanting two dayes only.

She lieth buried in *Westminster* without any

any Monument or remembrance at all.

Queen ELIZABETH.

She was born at *Greenwich* on the seventh of *September* 1533. Her father was *Henry* the eighth King of *England*, her mother *Anne Bulloin*, whose love to the pure Religion cost her her life.

Amabat Regina puram veramq; Religionem, & hæc illi res adium, mox necem peperit. Adolphi à Dans *vita* Elizabethæ.

The Archbishop *Cranmer* her Godfather was every where chary and tender over her, as one that at the Font had took charge upon him to see her educated in all vertue and piety.

What Prince was ever more sage in her Counsell, or more solemn in her Government, or more advised in her favours and frowns? Dr. *Gardens Eccles. Anglic. Suspiria l.* 4. *c.* 22.

Before the age of seventeen years she was skilled in *Latine*, *French*, *Italian*, and in the *Greek* indifferent well. Neither did she neglect musick, both singing and playing on instruments very sweetly and artificially, for so much as became a Prince. With *Roger Asham* who governed her studies, she read over *Melancthons* common places, *Cicero* entire, a great part of *Livies* History, some select Orations of *Isocrates* (whereof two she translated into *Latine*), *Sophocles* Tragedies,

Dr. Hackwels Apol. of Gods providence in the Government of the world. l. 4. c. 11. Sect. 12. See more there. Vide Cambdeni etiam Apparat ad Annales.

Tragedies, and the New Testament in *Greeke*, by which means she both furnished her speech with elegant language, and her mind with wholsome precepts, referring her learning rather to practice and conversation, then ostentation and pomp, yet was she in a manner for learning a miracle among the Princes of her age.

In one and the same day she answered three Embassadors of great Princes, the one in *Latine*, the other in *French*, and the third in *Italian*.

I have seen a Book (which is in *Sion*-Colledge) wherein divers sentences were turned out of *English* into *Latine* and *Italian*, and some translated out of *French* by Queen *Elizabeth*, and written with her own hand, in the life time of her father, and sent to her brother Prince *Edward* for a new years gift, she being at that time not above thirteen years of age.

Abraham Hartwell in his *Regina literata* written in Verse, speaks of Queen *Elizabeths* coming and doings at *Cambridge*.

She was honourably received in *Kings* Colledge, where she lay during her continuance there.

The Oration is in *Holinsh.* Chron. Vide Savilii Orat. coram Regina Eliz. Oxon. habita.

At the breaking up of the Divinity Act there, she made within St. *Maries* Church a notable Oration in *Latine*, beginning thus, *Etsi feminilis iste in me pudor*, &c. See Dr. *Heylins* *Ecclesia restaurata*. p. 163, 164.

Vide

Vide Hadriani Junii *Epist.* Elizabethæ Angliæ *Regina inter Epistolas suas. p.* 544.

She was of personage tall, of hair and complexion fair, and therewith well favoured, but high nosed, of limbs and feature neat, and which added to the lustre of those exteriour graces, of stately and majestick comportment.

She was crowned in St. *Peters* Church in *Westminster*, by Dr. *Oglethorp* Bishop of *Carlisle*, according to the Order of the *Roman Pontificall.*

There was great speech of a match between her and a *French Mounsieur* the Duke of *Alemon*, of which he had great hopes, being ignorant (as *Bernardine Mendoza* wrote from *London* to the Prince of *Parma*) *Reginam singulis annis sponsam esse, nunquam vero nuptam*, That the Queen was every year a Spouse, but never married.

Strada de Bello Belgic. Decad. 2. l. 1. p. 18.

The silencing and ejection of Ministers in her dayes, Reformation being newly begun, and the enemies to it many, the friends and those that faithfully engaged few: was looked upon by the godly prudent of that age, as very unseasonable, because of the scarcity of Preachers at that time. *Beams of former Light. c.* 7.

Vide Parkeram de Politeia Ecclesiast. Christi. l. 2. c. 38.

She had so great a command over her appetite, that her brother *Edward* usually called her by no other name, but his sweet sister Temperance *. She was so far from pressing

There was be-tween these two Princes a

concurrence and sympathy in their natures and affections; together with the celestiall bond (conformity in Religion) which made them one, and friends; for the King ever called her his sweetest and dearest sister. Sir *Robert Naunton's Fragmenta Reg.* Cambdens *Britannia* in *Surrey.* Camb. *Brit.* in *Wiltshire.*

pressing her Subjects with Impositions, that when the Parliament once offered her a great summe of money, she refused a great part thereof, giving them thanks, and adding withall, that the money was as sure in her Subjects Coffers as her own.

A Prince above her sexe of a manly courage and high conceit, who lively resembled as well the royall qualities of her Grandfather, as she did his princely presence and countenance, the worlds love and joy of *Brittain.* A Virgin for the space of fourty four years so ruled the royall Scepter, as that her Subjects loved her, enemies feared her, and every one with admiration honoured her.

She was about seventy years old when she died.

A most gracious and excellent Prince, worthy of superlative praise for her most wise and politick government of the Commonwealth, and for her heroick vertues far above that sexe.

In Queen *Elizabeth*, besides her sexe, there was nothing woman-like or weak. *Sclater.* Yet *Sanders* calleth her *Lupam Anglicanam*; Rhiston *Leanam nostram*, *omnes* Athalias, Maachas, Jezabeles, Herodiades *superantem.*

Gainsfords Glory of Eng. *lond. l. 2. c. 2.* *Bibliothe.* Travels. p. 25, 26.

The very Heathen and *Mahumetans*, the *Persians* and Idolaters, the *Æthiopians* and *Muscovites*

Muscovites do name her with reverence.

Balsac in his second Book of Letters, Letter 1. to my Lord *Cecil* saith, *Even he that excommunicated her, spake of her with honour.*

Some think my Lord of *Essex* his death, and the long concealing of the message he sent to her, when discovered, occasioned a deep melancholy first, and after her death. *Osborn* in his Miscellanies saith, No act of hers was registred so contrary to the grain of her own people, as the death of the Earl. Others say, the death of the Queen of *Scots*.

In her time the pure interest of *England* was the protection of *Protestants*, and War with *Spain*.

For her mercifull returning home certain *Italiani*, which were taken prisoners in the eighty eight Invasion, she was termed Saint *Elizabeth* by some at *Venice*. One told the Lord *Carleton* being there Embassadour, that although he were a Papist, yet he would never pray to any other Saint, but the Saint *Elizabeth*. Mr. *Trap* on *Ezra* c. 1.

My Lord *Howard* in his Manuscript in *Oxford* Library (a learned piece worthy to be published) stiled, *A dutifull defence of the lawfull regiment of women*, dedicated to Queen *Elizabeth*, quotes divers *Papists* commending her.

In his Defensative against the poyson of supposed Prophecies, c. 16. he saith thus, *when*

Her name filled the Christian, *Turkish*, *Persian*, *American*, *Indian* parts. *Purchas* pilgrimage. l. 3. c. 1. *Sect.* 1. See *ibid.* c. 3. *Sect.* 3.

If she were a Catholick, she might be accounted the mirrour of the world, saith a secular Priest. Meteranus *Rer. Belg. hist.* l. 23. much commends her.

That great *Elizabeth* of *England*, nurse of Gods Church, God hath established her seat with justice and goodness, hath made her the terrour of all enemies of Christ, and the beauty of *Europe*. *Golynes* of the Civil Wars of *France*.

When divers (upon greater scrupulosity then cause) went about to disswade her Majesty (lying then at Richmond*) from looking on the Comet which appeared last; with a courage answerable to the greatness of her state, she caused the window to be set open, and cast out this word,* Jacta est alea, *The Dice are thrown. Affirming that her stedfast hope and confidence was too firmly planted in the providence of God, to be blasted, or affirighted with those beames, which either had a ground in nature whereupon to rise, or at least no warrant out of Scripture to pretend the mishaps of Princes.*

Bacons Uniform Government of Eng. lond. part. 2. c. 34.

She equalled the best of her Predecessors, and in learned endowments excelled them all. A wise man that was an eye witness of many of her actions, and of those which succeeded her, many times hath said, *That a Courtier might make a better meal of one good looke from her, then of a good gift from some other King.*

The Parliament having been a moneth, Queen *Elizabeth* sent for Mr. *Popham*, the Speaker of the House, and asked him, *What past since they sate?* He answered, *Just twenty eight dayes.*

Much might be said of her prosperity.

1. She was advanced to the Regall Throne, from a private and adverse fortune.

The more happy was her Government, because

because it ensued upon the stormy times of Queen *Mary*. She came as a fresh Spring after a sharp Winter, and brought the Ship of *England* from a troublous and tempestuous Sea, to a safe and quiet harbour.

Though the Author of *Jerusalem* and *Babel* saith, she profest her self a Catholick during the Raign of her sister, and speaks of the Duke of *Feria's* Letter to King *Philip* yet to be seen; wherein is certified that the Queen had given him such assurance of her belief, and in particular concerning the point of reall presence, that for his part he could not believe, she intended any great alteration in Religion; yet I suppose he wrongs her therein, as he doth Dr. *Reynolds* likewise, in saying, that he framed that combate which he published between himself and Mr. *Hart*, at his own pleasure.

Anti-Sanderus in his second Dialogue saith thus, *Non solum nobilium potentissimos, sed & Episcopos omnes, à quorum aliquo juxta priscam* Angliæ *consuetudinem ungi & coronari debuit, factio Pontificia sic abripuerat, ut eam, quod* Lutherano *dogmate tingi crederetur, solennitatibus illis usitatis decorare ad tempus procacissimè recusaverint. Vide plura ibid. p.* 179. *Tot magnatibus in* Anglia *tempore Reginæ* Mariæ *deficientibus, animose perstitere* Elizabetha *postea Regina, &* Johanna Graia. Voet. *Sel. Theol. Disputat. part.* 3.

Her time produced a world of refined wits

wits and excellent ſpirits, who honoured Poeſie with their pens and practice, *Edward* Earl of *Oxford*, the Lord *Barkhurſt*, *Henry* Lord *Paget*, our *Phœnix* the Noble Sr *Phillip Sidney*, Mr. *Edward Dyer*, Mr. *Edmund Spenſer*, Mr. *Samuel Daniel*, with ſundry others. *Peachams* compleat Gentleman. c. 10.

Thoſe were the ableſt, and moſt accompliſhed, that were tutored by both fortunes. Such was with us, King *Henry* the ſeventh; and with the *French*, *Lewis* the twelfth, the former of which excelled in prudence, the other in juſtice. During the Raign of her brother, her eſtate was moſt proſperous and flouriſhing; during the Raign of her ſiſter, very tempeſtuous and full of hazard.

2. She was indeed the Queen of Hearts, beloved by her Subjects at home, and honoured by forraign Princes. She came to the Crown with the love of her Subjects, and while ſhe poſſeſſed it, they continued their love to her. She was received very lovingly by the City of *London* the day before her Coronation, as appeared by the Aſſembly, prayers, wiſhes, welcomings, cryes, and all other ſigns, which argue a wonderfull earneſt love of moſt obedient Subjects toward their Soveraign.

In her ſhort progreſſes what flocking would there be of all ſorts of people to ſee her,

She wrote then *Tanquam ovis*, as a ſheep to the ſlaughter. He was a bold Preacher who afterwards told her, ſhe was now *Tanquam indomita juvenca*. This was *Mr. Deering*. They preſenting to her the Bible in *Engliſh* at the little Conduit in *Cheapſide*, ſhe anſwered, *I thank the City for this gift above all the reſt, it is a Book which I will often and often read over.*

her? and what hearty acclamations would they utter to her, *God save the Queen* Elizabeth.

She delighted much in the love of her people. What gentle language would she use to them? What cordiall prayers would she make for them?

It is a sign of a happy Raign, (saith *John de Serres* in *Henry* the fourth) when the Subject rejoyceth to see his King.

She would usually reply, *God bless you my people all.* Her speech to the children of *Christs* Hospitall as she rode through *Fleet-street* was, *We are Orphans all, Let me enjoy your prayers, and you shall be sure of my assistance.* Engl. Elizab. *p.* 186.

In her speech to her last Parliament the third of *November* 1601, she hath this passage.

To be a King, and wear a Crown, is a thing more glorious to them that see it, then it is pleasant to them that bear it. Though you have had and may have many mightier and wiser Princes sitting in this Seat, yet you never had nor shall have any that will love you better. See more there.

She had an extraordinary Majesty of aspect, joyned with a sweetness, a most happy and constant healthfulness of body.

Illud sane non indignum memoratu, quod tota vita tempore valuit pancratice. Adolphi à Dans *vita* Elizabethæ.

She was, and was so reputed by strangers of all the Princes of her time, the most exact observer (both for action and ceremony) of true Regall deportment and magnificence.

speed Chron.

She

Surely, Surely, a Prince so high in the favour of God, and so mighty with men, so blessed with dayes, and prosperous in her Raign, so beloved at home, and so dread abroad, so absolute for blessings, and so admired for Government, was never seen in *England*. *William Leigh* Queen *Elizabeth* paraleld, second Sermon. He paralels her there in her princely vertues with *David*, *Josua*, and *Hezekiah*. 1. With *David* in her afflictions, to build the Church. First Sermon. 2. With *Josua* in her puissance, to protect the Church. Second Sermon. 3. With *Hezekiah* in her piety, to reform the Church. Third Sermon.

She was pious and constant in Religion.

She was very frequent in the reading of the Scriptures, and writings of the Fathers, especially of St. *Augustine*. She composed certain prayers her self upon emergent occasions. Whensoever she named God, though it were in common discourse, she would for the most part adde the title of *Maker*, saying, *God my Maker*, and compose both her eyes and countenance to a submisness and reverence.

Her Motto was *Semper eadem*.

If *Plutarch* were alive to write lives by paralels, it would trouble him both for vertue and fortune, to find for her a paralel amongst women. Sir *Francis Bacon* the Lord Chancellour *Elsmere*. She was the happy instrument of God to promote the *Protestant* Religion in all parts. *May* his History of the Parliament of *England*. l. 1. c. 1. See more there.

Although she found the *Romish* Religion confirmed in her sisters dayes, by Act of Parliament, and established by all strong and potent meanes that could be devised, and that all those which had any Authority, or bare Office in the State, had subscribed to it; yet because she saw it was not agreeable to the Word of God, nor to the Primitive purity, nor to her own conscience, she did with a great deal of courage, and with the assistance of very few persons, quite expell, and abolish it.

Within

Within the compass of one year, she did so establish and settle all matters belonging to the Church, as she departed not one hairs breadth from them, to the end of her life.

In the years of her life she went beyond all her predecessors since the Conquest, and in the length of her Raign, she exceeded all but only two, *Henry* the third, and *Edward* the third.

There was almost no memorable Act in Christendome, for the space of forty years of her time, wherein she had not some part of Princely deserving. *Leyers* History of the Defenders of the Catholick faith.

Rare, in all ages, hath been the Raign of a woman: more rare the felicity of a woman, in her Raign: but most rare, a permanency and lasting, joyned with that felicity.

A great *French* Lady (mother to the Duke of *Guise*) said, that *Elizabeth* of *England* was the most glorious and happy woman, that ever swayed Scepter.

Her days are not to be passed over slightly, without one touch upon that string which so many years sounded so sweetly in our ears, without one sigh breathed forth in her sacred memory.

She was wonderfully preserved from twenty conspiracies at home, and foraign invasions.

She was happy in the abilities of her servants, many grave Counsellors, and martiall Commanders.

The Coyn was pure in her dayes, and Religion was in great purity.

She was admirable in expressing her mind both by speech and writing: and if collection could be made of her Apophthegmes and extemporall Orations, it would certainly excell any thing extant in that kind.

King *Henry* the fourth of *France* in a Letter to *Mounsieur de Rosny*, Duke of *Sully*, commends her

In imitation of her Father *Henry* the eight, she did admit none about her for Pensioners, Privy-Chamber-men, Squires of the body, Carvers, Cup-Bearers, Sewers, but persons of stature, strength, and birth. Her Guard, Ushers, Porters, and all attending below stairs, were of no less extraordinary size, than activity for shooting, throwing the Barre, weight, wrestling.

Elizabeth was tempered to inherit her Grandsires wisdome, and her fathers spirit. Dr. *Holiday* his Survey of the world, Book eighth.

Paulet Marquess of *Winchester*, and Lord Treasurer, having served them four Princes in a various and changeable season, that time nor any age hath yeelded the like president;

Robert Cecil, *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leicester*, the Lord *Howard*, Admirall, *Walsingham*. What famous Captains were Generall *Norris*, Captain *Williams*, *Morgan*, the noble Earl of *Essex*, and others in land affairs? Who more renowned than Captain *Drake*, *Frobisher*, *Hawkins*, *Candish*, with the rest in Sea travails? Sir *Philip Sidney* was her great favourite. Sir *Richard Bakers* Chron. Bishop *Jewel* was the glory of her Raign for learning.

president; this man being noted to grow high in her favour (as his place and experience required) was questioned by an intimate friend of his, how he stood up for thirty years together amidst the changes and Raigns of so many Chancellours, and great Personages? *Why* (quoth the Marquess) *Ortus sum ex salice, non ex quercu*, I was made of the pliable Willow, not of the stubborn Oak. Sir *Robert Nauntons Fragm. Reg.*

Her clemency also was singular.

Though she was harshly used by Sir *Henry Beningfield*, when she was prisoner at *Woodstocke*, yet when she came to the possession of the Crown, she never proceeded further, then to discharge him of the Court, which many thought was the thing that pleased him best. At whose departure from her presence, she used only these words, *God forgive you that is past; and we do, and if we have any prisoner whom we will have hardly handled, and straightly kept, then we will send for you.*

Grafton in Q. Mary.

Cette vivacité d'esprit, fermeté de jugement, generuse resolution aux hautes enterprises, esquelles excellent vostre Royale & Loyale sœur la brave Elizabeth d'Angleterre. Memoires de Sully.

Whilest she was in her vigorous years, if at any time she were moved to declare her Successour, she would make answer, *That she would never endure to see her winding sheet before her eyes.*

She behaved her self so warily, as not to come within the danger of the Laws, for acting any thing in opposition unto that

Religion which was then established. Concerning which there goes a Story, that when a *Popish* Priest had urged her very earnestly to declare her judgement touching the presence of Christ in the blessed Sacrament; she very cautelously resolved the point in these following Verses:

'Twas God the Word that spake it,
He took the bread and brake it,
And what the Word did make it,
That I believe and take it.

But all this Caution notwithstanding, her averseness from the Church of *Rome*, was known sufficiently not to be altered while she lived. Dr. *Heylins* History of Queen *Elizabeth*.

At her entrance to her Raign, she sent to her Agent in the Court of *Spain*, to represent unto King *Philip* the second, the dear remembrance which she kept of those many humanities received from him in the time of her troubles.

Yet afterward, some of our own and some forraign Writers taxe her of too much unkindness toward King *Philip*, to whom she had been so much obliged.

The ground of his Invasion in eighty eight, was the divers indignities he received from Queen *Elizabeth*; though ever since the death of Queen *Mary*, he forbore to do any thing that might displease her.

During

During his abode in *England*, he had done her such signall and high favours, as to preserve her head from the Scaffold, to have her allowance enlarged, to divert her Sister from a design she had to send her beyond Sea to be a Nun, and at his departure from *England*, he desired not to carry with him but one Ring of a hundred pound price.

He shewed no small love also in comprehending the surrendry of *Calais* to the *English*, in his Treaty of peace with *France*.

The Queen assisted *Don Antonio* the Bastard against him, about the title of *Portugall*, fomented his own naturall Subjects against him, in the revolt of the confederate Provinces, so far as to send a Governour of her own amongst them. She gave Commissions to rob him in the *Indies*. She intercepted some of his treasure in her own Seas going to *Flanders*, and wronged some of the *Hans* Towns, who were under his protection. These with sundry incitements more, caused *Philip* to prepare this powerfull Fleet, to be quit with her at once for all scores. *Howels* History of *Naples*.

Multa Regis Philippi *secundi indignationem stimulabat adversus Angliæ Reginam, tanto quidem acriore sensu, quanto pro beneficiis proque vitæ ipsa, quam ei his terq; se dedisse Rex affirmabat, dum conspirationum insimulatam è carcere, capitaliq; judicio liberaverat pro his aliisque promeritis alias super alias accepisse se indesinenter injuriam agnoscebat. Viderat statim ab initio Principem* Orangium, *ac* Belgarum *populos, consilio, pecunia, milite, ad defectionem ab illa concitatos:* Indiarum *provincias à* Draco *à* Conditio, *ab aliis ejus emissariis vetustas ac direptas regiam pecuniam interversam; ac naves in* Anglia *retentas: nuptiarum ia* Angliam *allectum, atq; inde in* Belgium *ad capiendam* Brabantiæ *coronam instructum.* Stradæ *de bello* Belgico *Decas* 2. *l.* 9.

But it may be said in her defence, that the King of *Spain* did stir up the *Irish* against

her, and did also encourage such Traytors, as conspired against her in *England*.

Vide Cambden *Annales.*

Sir *Francis Drake* (who was Captain of the *Judith* with Sir *John Hawkins*, in the voyage of *Guiny* 1567) received together with him considerable dammage and injuries from the *Spaniard*, in the Port of St *Iohn D' Ulua* of the *West Indies*, contrary to promise and agreement with him, and therefore what he did against the *Spaniards*, was to repair himself.

At the beginning of the *Netherlanders* troubles, she imparted unto the King of *Spain* sincere advice, not to hold a heavy hand over that people, which he rejected and contemned. Her Majesty nevertheless gave not over her honourable resolution, which was, if it were possible, to reduce and reconcile those Countryes unto the obedience of the King of *Spain*; if not, yet to preserve them from alienating themselves to a forraign Lord: and so continued to mediate unto the King for some just and honourable capitulations of grace and accord. Which course she held untill the death of the Duke of *Anjou*, at which time the enemy pressing them, the united Provinces were received into her Majesties protection: which was after the King of *Spain* had discovered himself an unplacable Lord to them: and also a professed enemy unto her Majesty, having already actually invaded

vaded *Ireland*, and designed also the invasion and conquest of *England*. *Gabriel Powell* his refutation of an Epistle apologetically written by a Puritan *Papist*, to perswade the permission of the promiscuous use and profession of all sects and heresies. *c.* 9. *p.* 98.

Trading was much promoted in her time.

See *Purchas* Pilgrim *part* 3, 4 *c.* 9 *Sect.* 2. *Reginam dum vixit ut sororem diligentissimè observavit, Anglosq; pariter cæteros eximiè dilexit.* Camd. *Annal.*

By her intercession the *Turk* gave way to the *English* trading in *Turkie*, whence the Company of *Turkish* Merchants.

The Great Duke of *Russia* also much respected her, and the *English* for her sake.

England was much adorned with building in her time. *Plures & nobilium & privatorum villæ, elegantia, laxitate, & cultu conspicuæ, jam passim in* Anglia *surgere cœperunt, quàm alio quovis seculo, magno sanè regni ornamento, verùm hospitalis gloriæ detrimento.* Camd. *Annal.*

She was very sparing in bestowing Honours, for in twelve years she made but four Barons.

She made *Westminster* Abbey (famous for the Coronation and sepulture of our Kings of *England*, and for the keeping of the *Insignia Regalia*) a Collegiate Church, where there is a Dean, twelve Prebends, a Schoolmaster and Usher, forty Scholars called *Kings* Scholars, (out of which some are chosen yearly to both Universities) Servants, Choristers, and twelve Almes-

men; as *Camden* in his Annals shews.

Being near her end, she declared *James* King of *Scotland* to be her Successor, so *Camden* and *Du Chesne*, and *Johnston* in his *Historia Britannica*.

Sir *Francis Walsingham* her Secretary died poor; he left only one daughter which married Sir *Philip Sidney*, and after the Earl of *Essex*.

When she was near death, *Whitgift* Archbishop of *Canterbury* came to her, and spoke much of the redemption of mankind, of the resurrection of the body, and immortality of the soul; to whom she answered with great tranquility and constancy, that she desired to be soon dissolved, and to be with Christ.

She having setled her Dominions in peace, died in the year 1602, the twenty fourth of *March*, the sixty ninth of her age, and of her Raign the forty fourth.

An uncharitable Jesuit in a scandalous Libell, spread abroad and published some years after Q. *Elizabeths* death, saith, that she died without sense or feeling of Gods mercies, and that she wished she might after her death hang a while in the air, to see what striving there would be for her King dome. *Camd. Elizabeth. Preface.*

CHAP. XX.

JAMES the first King of Great *Brittain*.

THe *Tudors* breathing out their last in excellent *Elizabeth*, *Stuarts* take their turn by an unquestionable title.

1. *James*

1. *James* the first of *England*, but sixth of *Scotland*.

2. *Charles* the first of *England*.

It may seem * wonderfull, that there was no commotion at all upon the Queens decease, that he came to the Crown here so peaceably, without any opposition.

He caused himself to be stiled King of Great *Brittain*, to prevent difference between the two Nations, one of which else would have preferred *England* in his title, and the other *Scotland*. The name of *Brittain* continued to be the name generally of the whole Island, but more specially of the parts of *England* and *Wales*, ever since before the invasion of the *Romans*. King *Alfred* was entituled, Governour of the Christians of all *Brittain*. King *Edgar* was stiled Monarch of all *Brittain*; King *Henry* the second was entituled King of all *Brittain*. King *Iohn* had his Coyn stamped with this Inscription, *Iohannes Rex Britonum*.

Walter sirnamed *Banguho* (according as his father was) returning into *Scotland*, fought valiantly for his King, against the Islands, Rebels, and the Savages of *Scotland*. In recompence of his extraordinary vertue, he was made Great Provost and Treasurer of the houshold Royall, which the *Scots* signifie by the name of *Stuart* or *Steward*. He so faithfully discharged the trust

* *Ita repugnante nemine*, Scotiæ Rex Angliæ *possessionem inuit, primusque intra omnem annalem memoriam* Britanniæ *totam Insulam uno imperio complexus est*. Groti *hist.* Belg.

One that writes *Ruinorum conspiratio*, saith, *Quamque Reges ex honoratissima* Stuartorum *familia, etiam eodem omnes prænomine, continuata serie invicem succedentes, in ipso ætatis aut flore, aut vigore extinctos acceperant: relictis semper regni hæredibus pueris aut impuberibus, qui per ætatem gerendis rebus non sufficerent.*

Favius Theater of Honour. l. 7. c. 3. See Dr. *Heylins* Geog. of the British Isle.

trust reposed in him, without the least reproach or wasting of the Kings Moneys, that the sirname of *Stuart* was imposed on him, and given also to his posterity. This was the original of the Illustrious Family of *Stuart*. From this *Walter* descended that *Robert Steward*, who was after in right of his wife King of *Scotland*, since which time there have been successively nine Soveraigns of that name in *Scotand*.

See Mr. *Wentworths* Book before quoted.

This *Margaret* was Grandmother to King *James*, by his father and mother.

Margaret eldest daughter of King *Henry* the seventh, and *Elizabeth* his Queen, was twice married in *Scotland*, first to King *James* the fourth, then to *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus*; her son by the King was King *James* the fifth, our King *James* his mothers father, her daughter by the Earl was *Margaret* Countess of *Lennox*, our King *James* his fathers mother.

David Bruse King of *Scotland* being dead without issue of his body, *Robert Steward* his sisters son, by the generall consent of all the Estates, was crowned King of *Scotland*, in the year of our Lord 1370. This family hath ever since born the Crown of *Scotland*, even unto this day.

Grotii hist. Belg.

King *James* united both the Kingdomes of *England* and *Scotland*, and testified this conjunction in the Money that was coined, both

both silver and gold with these words, *Quæ Deus conjunxit, nemo separet*, and also, *Tuetur unita Deus*. The twenty shillings pieces had this Inscription, *Faciam eos in gentem unam*; other golden Coines had these words, *Henricus rosa, regna Jacobus*.

He was born in the Palace of *Edinborough* on the nineteenth of *July*, *anno* 1566, and solemnly crowned King of the *Scots* on the same day of the Moneth, *anno* 1567, and joyfully received to the Crown of *England* on the fourteenth of *March* 1602.

He had a great dexterity in discovering an Imposture, and a marvellous sagacity to discuss natural things. See *Osborns* Miscellanies of Essayes, Paradoxes. p. 6,7,8,9.

He detected the forgery of *Richard Haydock* a Physician, pretending to preach at night in his sleep, who acknowledged his forgery to the King.

It was his custome to discourse during Meals with one or more Divines, concerning some point of controversie in Philosophy.

There was a Conference or Disputation at *Hampton* Court before him. Dr. *Reynolds* at its first coming out, being shewed it, read it over, and bought it, saying, he was concerned and wronged in it.

Some of our Divines taxe Dr. *Butler* Dean of *Chester*, for a partial Penman of that Conference. See Mr. *Ley* his Discourse of Disputat. concerning matters of Religion, c. 4. p. 46.

Besides

Besides the relieving by Pensions all the poorer sort, he hath honoured more Martial men than all the Kings of *England* have done for this hundred years.

Sir *Walter Rauleigh* his Hist. of the World, part. 1. l. 5. c. 6. Sect. 2. See more there.

Had his Apothegmes or wise speeches (and also Queen *Elizabeths*) been collected by a skilfull hand, I suppose they would have been very usefull to the publick.

There is one that hath written a Book in Latine of Favourites, where I think my Lord *Car* the Earle of *Somerset*, & the Duke of *Buckingham* are reckoned for the *English* Favourites, the later of which was in great favour both with the Father, and Son, King *James*, and King *Charles*. *Vossius* in his Preface to his Book *de Arte Grammatica* (if I forget not) much commends King *James*. *Isaac Casaubone*, that famous Scholar, was much respected and encouraged by him.

He was both a wise and learned Prince of disposition merciful and gracious, a great seeker of peace, according to that Motto which he ever used, *Beati pacifici*.

Vide Idaeum Rosa sive de Jacobi (Regis) virtutibus encomium.

In the stile of the Court he went for *Great Britains Solomon*; not is it any excursion beyond the precincts of verity, to say, that neither *Britain* nor any other Kingdome whatsoever, could ever since

Solomon

Solomons dayes glory in a King (for recondite learning and abstruse knowledge) so near a match to *Solomon* as he. Mr. *Rushworths* Historicall Collections. 23. *Iacobi p.* 161.

He was compared to *Solomon* in severall respects, by Bishop *Williams* in his Funerall Sermon on 1 *King*. 11. 41, 42, 43.

Archbishop *Spotswood* saith, he was the *Solomon* of this age, admired for his knowledge of all manner of learning. *Hist.* of *Scotland. l.* 7.

Quis hodie ὀρθοδοξίας vere amans, non optet ex animo, magnæ Britanniæ magnum illum Regem, ob eximias doctrinæ dotes, quibus tanti nominis Majestati sempiternam famam circumfudit, in universali reformatarum Ecclesiarum Concilio, ad modum magni illius Constantini, *Episcopis & Pastoribus, non modo ad externi ordinis conservationem, verùm etiam ad controversiarum, quæ hodie agitantur definitionem, aliquando præsidere.* Gers. Buc. *Dissert. de Gubernat. Eccles. p.* 115.

His Works shew his great learning, especially his * *Basilicon Doron*, or *Kingly gift*.

* *Liber à Rege ad filium conscriptus, in quo optimus Princeps omnibus numeris absolutus elegantissimè depingitur. Incredibile est, quot hominum animos & studia inde sibi conciliarit, & quantum sui expectationem cum admiratione apud omnes concitarit.* Camdeni *Annal. rerum* Anglic *part* 4. *p.* 171.

It cannot be said, how well it was accepted in *England*, and what admiration it raised in all mens hearts of him, and of his piety and wisdome. Certain it is, that all the Discourses which came forth that time, for maintaining his right to the Crown of *England*, prevailed nothing so much as did that Treatise. *Spotsw.* Hist. of the Church of *Scotland. l.* 6.

Iustinians Institutes, *Cæsars* Commentaries,

ries, Βασιλικὸν Δῶρον, and Εἰκὼν Βασιλική, are prized for their Authors, as well as matter.

He had such a promptness in expressing his mind, that his extemporall speeches were little inferiour to his premeditated writings.

His invention was as quick as his first thoughts, and his words as ready as his invention.

I' advouois franchement de n' avoir Iamais veu Prince dont la sincerité, la prudence & l' equanimité meritast plus de gloire & de louanges. Que l' ayant tousiours trouvé d' un courage vrayement Royal & tout genereux & d' un esprit plus intelligent, plus vif, plus penetrant & plus judicieux que nul de son Conseil, I' avois aussi tousiours passionnement desiré de terminer & conclurre avec luy les affaires & non avec eux. Memoires de Mounsier *de* Rosny. Duc *de* Sully. *Tom. 2. p.* 141.

He was a good Poet.

A very good Horseman.

He had such a fashion in riding, that it could not so properly be said he rid, as that his Horse carried him, for he made but little use of his bridle, and would say, a Horse never stumbled, but when he was reined.

He was a great lover of quiet, and much given to hunting, and to his Book, and wholly fixt in Warring by writings with the Church. *Bentivoglio* his History of

Flanders

Flanders part 3. *l.* 8. See his Relation of the united Provinces of *Flanders c.* 3.

In his apparrell and civill garb, he seemed naturally to affect a majestick carelesness, in his pecuniary dispensations to his favourites, he was excessive liberall.

King *James* being invited in a hunting journey, to dine with Sir *Thomas I.* of *Berkshire*, turning short at the corner of a Common, happened near to a Countryman, sitting by the heels in the stocks, who cryed "*Hosanna* unto his Majesty, which invited "him to ask the reason of his restraint? Sir "*Thomas* said, *It was for stealing a Goose from* "*the Common*. The fellow replyed, *I beseech* "*your Majesty be judge who is the greater thief,* "*I for stealing Geese from the Common, or his* "*Worship for robbing the Common from the Geese?* "*By my sale Sir* (said the King to Sir *Thomas*) "*I'le not dine to day on your dishes, till you re-* "*store the Common for the poor to feed their flocks.*" Which was forthwith granted to them, and the witty fellow set free.

He spake broad in the *Scottish* tone and dialect.

Sir *Kenelme Digby* (in his Discourse touching the cure of Wounds by the powder of Sympathy) saith, he had a strange antipathy to a naked sword, of which he there ascribes the cause.

He alleadged this reason to an *English* Divine, wherefore the *Scottish* Church was never

never troubled with heresie; for if (said he) *it sprang up in a Parish, there was an Elder-ship to suppress it; if it had escaped them, the Presbytery was ready to crush it; if the Presbytery should be negligent, than the Synod would oppose it; if it had not been by them suppressed, the Generall Assembly would take strict order concerning it.*

Souvent je l'oioi plaindre, que S. M. d'Angleterre trop arreste a quelques petites dissensions entre les siens, n'avoit pas assés de soin de la guerison de plus profondes playes qui sont en l'Eglise. La vie de M. du Plessis l. 2.

Philip de Mornay Lord of *Plessis* often complained, that the King of *England* was too much taken up with some petty differences amongst his own, but was not carefull enough to heal the deep wounds and breaches which were in the Church. Yet his sending certain select and worthy Divines to the Synod of *Dort*, to compose the unhappy differences then in the *Low* Countries, and his causing the Bible to be translated into *English* by judicious Divines, and set forth more exactly than formerly it had been done, were noble works.

He had two sons, Prince *Henry*, and King *Charles*, and one daughter that lived, the Lady *Elizabeth* Queen of *Bohemia*.

The order of Knight Baronets was instituted by him, they must be Gentlemen of three descents, and should be worth a thousand pounds *per annum*, the number to be installed was not to exceed two hundred.

I may for his learning, and respect to the learned, his eloquence, and his profound questions at meals, compare him to *Charles*

the

the Great, of whom Eginhardus *de vita & gestis* Caroli *Magni. Inter cænandum aut aliquod acroama, aut lectorem audiebat. Legebantur ei historiæ, & antiquorum Regum gesta. Delectabatur & libris S.* Augustini, *præcipuè iis quos de civitate Dei inscripsit. Erat eloquentia copiosus & exuberans, poteratq; quicquid vellet apertissimè exprimere. Artes liberales studiosissimè coluit, earumq; doctores plurimum veneratus, magnis afficiebat honoribus. Vide plura ibid.*

The Moneth of *November* is memorable, for the seventeenth 1558, the initiation of Queen *Elizabeth*, in which the purity of the Gospel brake forth; and fifth in King *James* his Raign, in which the treachery of the Gospels enemies brake out.

The 29 of *May* is famous for our present Kings birth and return to *London*.

Dr. *Heylin* in his *Historia Quinqu-Articularis c.* 22. saith, it was an usuall practice with him in the whole course of his Government, to ballance one extream by the other, countenancing the *Papists* against the *Puritan* *, and the *Puritan* sometimes against the *Papist*, that betwixt both, the true Religion and professors of it might be kept in safety. But in the Epistle of his Book to his Son, he shews what he means by *Puritan*.

* See Mr. *Gatakers* Vindication of the Annotat. of *Jer.* 10. 20. against *Lilly*. p. 75.

He died at *Theobalds* in the year 1625, the twenty seventh of *March*, the fifty ninth year of his age, having raigned over all Great *Brittain* twenty two years compleat.

Of a Feavor.

CHARLES the First, the second Monarch of Great *Brittain*.

His birth.

He was born *November* the nineteenth, *anno Dom.* 1600, at *Dun-fermling* in *Scotland*.

He was the third son of *James* the sixth King of the *Scots*, and of *Anne* his wife, daughter of *Frederick* the second, and sister of *Christian* the fourth, Kings of *Denmark*.

His was comely of person, very active, temperate, chaste, merciful.

He was thought to be the best marksman, and the most comely manager of a great Horse, of any one in all the three Kingdomes.

Of his lawfull descent to his Crown and Kingdomes, from all the Kings of this Nation, See *Fleming's* Royall Progeny.

He was crowned on the second of *February* at *Westminster*, in the year 1626, by Dr. *Abbot* Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

He was rather slow than fluent in his words, as well by grace, as a naturall imperfection; yet he was pithy, pathetick, and sententious in his expressions.

What the *Brittains* lost to the *Saxons*, they to the *Danes*, and the *Norman* got from both,

Being about the age of twenty five years. God so loosed his tongue at his triall, that he spoke without the least stammering or hesitation.

both, was his birth-right, besides the Kingdomes of *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and Principality of *Wales*, additions to the *Normans* Conquest.

Sir *Francis Wortley* his Character.

Shortly after his Coronation he was married to the Lady *Henriette Maria*, younger Daughter to *Henry* the fourth King of *France*, by whom he had seven Children, four Sons, and three Daughters.

He improved himself much by his travels, and was generally liked in *Spain*.

When he was there, *Archee* the fool came boldly to King *James*, as he found him once in a good humour, and told him that he was come to change Caps with him. *Why*, said the King? *Marry*, sayes *Archee*, *because thou hast sent the Prince into* Spain, *from whence he is never like to return.* But said the King, *What wilt thou say when thou seest him come back again?* *Marry*, sayes *Archee*, *I will then take off the fools Cap which I put upon thy head; for sending him thither, and put it on the King of* Spains, *for letting him return.* At which words, it is reported, that the King became exceeding pensive, never before so much apprehending the danger of that adventure, as then and afterward he did.

Dr. *Gauden* in his *Eccles. Anglic. Suspiria. l.* 3. *c.* 22.

For his being a *Papist*, though it be charged by some of his enemies, yet I suppose there is little ground for it, as his *manifesto* at the beginning of the *English* and *Scotch Presbytery* shews.

was stedfast and able in his judgement against Popery.

shews. Therefore Mr. *Baxter* in his Key for Catholicks c. 45. hath vindicated him from this aspersion.

His own Letters to the Queen taken at *Naseby* *, and his counsell to the Duke of *Glocester*, to obey the Queen his mother in all, but what related to Religion, sufficiently confute this calumny.

In the year 1618, King *James* published a Declaration, tolerating sports on the Lords day. It was so much disliked, as it was soon after called in. It was after revived and ratified by King *Charles*. *L'estrange* saith, there was not any one Royall Edict, during all King *Charles* his Raign, relented with equall regret.

It was his custome in his youth, for refreshing his mind, and the confirming of his health, almost every week to hunt the Harts and Does. In the three summer moneths he hunted the males, being fat and pleasant to eat; in the like space of time he hunted the females.

There was one *Robert Par* of *Shropshire*, aged 152, who lived in the Raign of ten Kings, and being brought up to *London* by the procurement of the Earl of *Arundell*, died here, and lyes buried in *Westminster* Abbey.

Constat quot generationes Carolingorum Johannes *de Temporibus trisecli-senex superavit: & ille nuper* Anglus *sub* Edoardo 4. *natus, sub*

* Letter 20. to the Queen, speaking of Religion, he saith, *It is no thank to me to trust thee in any thing else but in this, which is the only thing of difference in opinion betwixt us.*

See M. *Gataker's* Apologeticall Discourse against *Lillie*.

Harvei exercit. 64. de general. animal.

He as well as the Countess of *Desmond* (so much spoken of for her great age) is said to have lived in the Raign of *Edward* the fourth.

sub Carolo *denatus qui novem vel decem Regibus* Anglorum *fuit.* Hornii *Dissertatio de ætate mundi c.* 6.

Never was there in this Isle a Scene of Justice more magnificent reared for any Subject, than that for the Earl of *Strafford*. Scaffolds were erected on either side of *Westminster* Hall, there the Commons sate uncovered, and in the midst of the lower ascent the Peers; behind, but raised above them, there was placed a Chair and Cloth of State for the King, on either side whereof was a close Gallery for the King, Queen, and Prince to be private, suitable to the ancient mode. H. L'estrange.

Which triall of his, if we consider all things, the high nature of the Charge against him, the pompous Circumstances, and stately manner of the triall it self, the time that it lasted, and lastly, of what moment and consequence the success of it must prove, I may safely say, that no Subject in *England*, and probably in *Europe*, ever had the like. Mr. *May* his History of the Parliament of *England l.* 1. *c.* 8. See more there.

Sir *Thomas Roe* was Chancellor of the most noble Order of the Garter, and of King *Charles* his Privy Council, and severall years Embassador to the Great *Mogor*, Great *Turk*, King of *Sweden*, and lastly, to the Princes of the *Protestant* Union in *Germany*.

John de Montreul a *Parisian*, was he, that thinking thereby to do some good office to the King of *England*, negotiated that he might be put into the hands of the *Scots*. This unfortunate Prince (of whom he hath since given this testimony, that he never saw a man of greater spirit and more vertue) delighted often to discourse with him, and expressed a great deal of affection to him.

The History of the *French* Academy p. 220.

I learned from a friend of mine, to whom he told it himself, that he made use of a secret, which the King of *England* had taught him in the long conferences which they sometimes had together. 'Twas a certain powder, very rare, which being cast on the paper, made that which was before-hand written there with a white liquor, to appear, which without that, was wholly imperceptible.

Id. ib. p. 221.

His Majesty had a fine stroke with his pen, which he practised at all times of leasure. By which means he became Master of a pure and elegant stile, as both his intercepted Letters, and those to Mr. *Henderson* at *Newcastle* in the point of Episcopacy, and his Book entituled Εἰκὼν Βασιλικὴ, or the *Pourtraiture of his Sacred Majesty in his solitudes and sufferings*, do most clearly evidence. Which Book is put into Latine by Dr *Earle*.

Boxhornius in his *Metamorphosis* Anglorum, hath collected *Apophthegmata* Carolina. 1. *Theologica.* 2. *Moralia.* 3. *Politica.*

The Author of the Character of him mentions his severall vertues.

At King *James* his Funerall, he attended the Herse, as the chiefest mourner, an

action

action laudable, and deserving better interpretation than some make of it.

He shewed great patience in his sufferings.

It argued a charitable temper in him, in pardoning his enemies when he died, and praying for them, and charging the Prince his eldest son to pardon them also.

He was the hundred and tenth Monarch of that line, that swayed the Scepter of *Scotland* successively. Bishop *Bramhall* his Answer to *Militiere* his Epistle.

His Works are all in two Volumes, *Reliquiæ Carolinæ*, and *Bibliotheca Carolina*.

King *James* his Works are all in one volume in Folio, both in Latine and English.

The Arsenals, Store-houses, and Shipdocks erected by him, are so magnificent and universally usefull, that they are become a principall pillar of the Nations support, so far as they relate to the *Navall* defence of it, and affords variety of imployment, by the manufacture of Cordage, as also by the careening and building of Ships.

Mr. *Philpots* Kent surveyed and illustrated.

The latter end of his life (by reason of the Civil broyls) was troublesome and painfull, as the Book stiled *Iter Carolinum* shews.

Lewis the thirteenth, the last King of *France*, spoke oftimes of the troubles of Great *Brittain* in his sickness, and once he was over heard to say, that it was a just judgement, because his brother of *England*

would have assisted his Subjects once against him. Mr. *Howel's* Corollary to the life of *Lewis* the thirteenth.

In his *March* after *Essex* to the *West*, it happened that one of his Carriages brake in a long narrow Lane, which they were to pass, and gave his Majesty a stop, at a time of a great showr of rain, which fell upon him. Some of his Courtiers and others which were near about him, offered to hew him out a way through the hedges with their swords, that he might get shelter in some of the Villages adjoyning, but he resolved not to forsake his Canon upon any occasion: At which when some about him seemed to admire & marvel at the patience which he shewed in that extremity, his Majesty lifting up his Hat made answer, *That as God had given him affliction to exercise his patience, so he had given him patience to bear his afflictions.* Mr. *Fords* Panegyrick on King *Charles* the first.

See M. S. Lords Loyall Subjects Indignation for his Royall Sovereigne Decollation.

Let his Conference with the Marquess of *Worcester*, the Papers which passed betwixt his Majesty and Master *Henderson*, and those others with the Ministers in the Isle of *Weight*, testifie how great a Master he was of reason, how well read in the Fathers, the Councels Ecclesiasticall History, and the customes of the Church in all ages. *Id. ib.*

He made an admirable Anagram of himself, the day before his death, *Carolus Rex; Cras aro lux.* Id. ib.

His death (saith the Author of the Additions to *Baker's* Chronicle) was strange and unparalleld. We may read (saith he) of many Kings who came to violent ends, but never any that was so formally and solemnly first tryed for his life, and then judicially executed in publick by his own Subjects.

Primus Reformatus à Reformatis, & à suis subjectis. Salmaqi *ad militem responso.*

Mr. *Love* in his Vindication of the *London*-Ministers, against *Price* his *Clerico-Classicum*, *pag.* 36. gives good reasons against putting the King to death, and saith, *He was the first Protestant King in the world, so put to death by his own Subjects.* pag. 55. he saith, *He could produce multitudes of Protestant Divines, against the cutting off the Head of our King in particular, as the Ministers beyond the Seas, the Ministers of* Scotland, *the Ministers of* Essex *and* Lancashire, *and of many other places of the Kingdome, besides the* London-*Ministers, who unanimously declared their abhorrency of that horrid fact, of taking away the life of the King.* pag. 59. he saith, *That there is no president in all the Scripture, that the* Sanhedrim *of the* Jewes, *or Rulers of* Israel, *did ever judicially arraign and put to death any of the Kings of* Judah, *or* Israel, *though many of them were most gross Idolaters, and tyrannous Princes, who shed much innocent blood, and oppressed the people sundry wayes.*

D. *Cornelius Burgesi* preached against it on *Amos* 5. 18. Dr. *Gauden* protested also against it. I have heard that four *French* Divines, *Bochart*, *Amyraut*, *Vincent*, and *de Langly*, have written against the Kings death, of which some I have seen. The Princess of *Tureine*, *Daillé*, *Gachens*, and *Gretincourt*, have also written against it.

This notwithstanding, another Divine of our own hath presumed to publish a Defence

of

of the Sentence passed upon the late King.

He quotes *Gen.* 9. 6. *Exod.* 21. 12. *Lev.* 24. 17. *Numb.* 35. 30, 31, 33. *Prov.* 28. 17. and *Mat.* 26. 52. to prove the lawfulness of it.

That private person which sheddeth mans blood wilfully, by man, that is, by the Magistrate (whose power is here stablished, saith* Ainsworth, *for killing all wilfull murtherers) shall his blood be shed.*

* *Effundi volo ejus sanguinem per Magistratum scilicet volo in eum animadverti, & eum capite plecti lege talionis.* Mercer. *Vide* Paul. Fag. *col. lat. Translat. in loc.*

And this (saith *Ainsworth* there) *accordeth with the Law,* Numb. 35. 29, 30. *but private men may not use the sword,* Mat. 26. 52. *Rom.* 13. 4.

I have read that place *Matth.* 26. 52. strongly urged by some, against Subjects taking up Arms against their Princes, but never this way before. These Scriptures (though he think them of so express a tenour, of such a pregnant import) I conceive make little for the purpose he alleadgeth them.

When I consider with my self how many of note this Divine hath written against, and what paradoxall (if not heterodoxall) tenets he hath often laboured to maintain, sometimes against the determinations of a Parliament rightly so called, I wonder at that passage of his near the conclusion of his *Novice-Presbyter instructed.*

The great knower of hearts, and searcher of the reins, in whose presence I write, knoweth, that if himself would be pleased

to

to discharge me of the service of contradicting and opposing men, and dispose of me in a way of retirement, were it never so private and obscure, where I might only contest with my own weakness and errors, he should give me one of the first-born desires of my soul in the things of this life, into my bosome.

He may do well to weigh those places, *Exod.* 22. 28. 1 *Sam.* 26, 9. *Prov.* 24. 21. *Eccles.* 10. 20.

The Greek word for King, notes him that is the stay or foundation of the people. Βασιλὲς quasi Βάσις τῦ λαῦ.

He is called 1 *Pet.* 2. 13. the Supreme, or Superiour. The Greek word signifies one that hath above others, in matter of Authority and Supremacy.

The Generals Commission, the Covenant, the Parliaments Declarations and Engagements both to the King and *Scots*, were for the preservation of the Kings person.

Even Mr. *Goodwin* in his *Anticavalierism*, and Mr. *Burroughs* in his *Lord of Hosts*, *though they justified the Warre; yet they shewed their dislike of any injury to the Kings person.*

I may justly vindicate the Parliament of *England*, from having any hand in this abominable action. *Nunquam in te peccavit Britannia sua, sed nec in Parentem: sola colluvies illa de sentina nefariorum tenebrionum haec cuncta*

cautiæ exeranda procudit. D. Creyghtoni *Dedicat. hist. Concilii Tridentini.*

Some object, that every Monarch hath his power from the consent of the whole body; therefore the whole body hath a power above the power of the Monarch; and to this purpose they alleadge that Maxime, * *Quicquid efficit tale est magis tale*, (All Government (they say) is for the good of the governed; and *Salus populi suprema lex.*) That Maxime even in naturall causes is subject to divers restrictions, and it holds not in this particular; The Guardian is for his sake that is under age, yet he hath power over him. Of the right interpretation of the other Maxime, *Salus populi suprema lex*, See Dr. *Sanderson de Obligat. Consc. Prælect.* 9, & 10. Not that Prince which is most potent over his Subjects, but that Prince which is most potent in his Subjects, is truly potent; witness that incomparable Princess of happy memory, Queen *Elizabeth*. It was also our King *Charles* his own Golden Maxime, *The peoples Liberty strengthens the Kings Prerogative, and the Kings Prerogative is to defend the peoples Liberty.*

Let us leave the Doctrine of King-killing to *Mariana* the *Jesuite* to defend, and the perpetration of such a horrid act, to *Ravilliac*, and such monsters of men. Of *Marianas* Doctrine, and of the *Jesuites* opinion of the

Vide Grotium *de jure belli & pacis l.* 1. *c.* 3, 4. & Cameronem *ad* Rom. *c.* 13. *v.* 3. *Imperii finis unicus populi utilitas.* Jun. Brut. *vind. contra Tyranni.*

* *Quod asseverant eum à quo aliquis constituitur esse superiorem constituto, verum duntaxat est in ea constitutione, cujus effectus perpetuò pendet à voluntate constituentis, non etiam in ea quæ ab initio est voluntatis, postea vero effectum habet necessitatis.* Grotius *de jure belli & pacis l.* 1. *c.* 2. *Vide plura ibid.*

the lawfulness of deposing Princes that are hereticall, See in Dr. *Taylors* collection of Polemicall and Morall Discourses, his Sermon preached upon the fifth of *November* on *Luke* 9. 54.

I shall close up all with *Davids* patheticall speech, 2 *Sam.* 1. 20. *Tell it not in Gath; publish it not in the streets of Askelon: lest the daughters of the Philistims rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.*

As I have severall times in the Parliament, so I thought fit here, to give in my testimony against that unsound opinion, and abominable practice. Had I been sooner freed out of the *Kings-head* in the *Strand*, (where I with many other worthy Secluded Members, were confined for not going along with the rest of the House, in their intended evill designe,) I had published a Treatise against *King-killing*, (which I had formerly composed) before that Fatall stroake. *Finis.*

Errata.

PAge 2 line 15. read *Hervord.* p. 3. l. 22. *Esthelbald.* p. 4. margin, *Histoire d'Angleterre.* p. 9 l. penult. & ult. r. *Aidan* & p. 10. l. 4. p. 9. l. 9. r. *Oswalstre.* p. 16. marg. l. 10. r. *nami illi argentei.* & l. 11. r. *pontificum quæstor.* l. 11, & 12. dele *qui publicè bonas artes profiterentur, quò multi doctrinâ clari confluerunt, docendi gratia.* p. 20. marg. dele *Vid Asser, &c.* p. 26. l. 9. r. *sica.* p. 28. l. penult. r. *upon a.* p. 34. l. e 30. r. *this.* l. 31. r. *all.* p. 44. marg. l. 20, 21. r. *ipse suæ.* p. 51. l. 4. r. *He refused.* p. 61. l. 26. r. *corraderet.* p. 68. marg. l. 20. dele *non.* p. 73. marg. l. 1. r. *plerisque.* p. 81. l. 15. r. *one, one, one, &c.* p. 85. l. 29. r. *of.* p. 90. l. 21. r. *Cyrus.* p. 95. marg. l. ult. r. *loquentem.* p. 106. marg. l. 8. r. *Episcopus.* p. 116. m. l. 11. r. *Polyd.* p. 111. l. 14. r. *Civilis.* p. 129. l. 6. r. *Westminster.*

An Alphabetical Table, expressing or pointing to the chief things contained in the Treatise.

A

Alfred *his several Names* page 20
The first annointed King of England, ibid.
His Vertues, p.20,21,22,23,24,25,26
Arthur *King and Prince*, p. 154,155

B

Bastards *many of them famous*, p.56
Benevolence *by whom that Tax was devised*, p.156
Black Prince *a certain reason why so called*, p.113,115
Bush: *Why* Henry *the 7. bore the Hawthorn-Bush with the Crown in it*, p.151

C

Canutus, p.41,43,44,45
Magna Charta *often confirmed*, p.111
City *of* London *gives the Called so first by Dagger for its Arms, and why*, p.100

D

Danes *long molested* England, p.37,38,47

E

Edgar, p.33,34,35,36,37,38
Edward *the elder*, p.27
More Kings of England *of that name than of any other Name*, p.27
Edward *the Confessor*, p.48,49,50,51.
Edward *the first*, p.98,99,100,101,102,103,104
Edward *the second*, p.104, to 109
Edward *the third*, p.109,to 117
Edward *the fourth*, p.136, to 146
Edward *the fifth*, p.145,147
Edward *the sixth*, from p. 170,to 178
Egbert, p.15,16
England *five times plagued by other Nations*, p.14
Ethelbald, p.11,& 18
Ethelbert, p.7,& 18
Ethelred, p.10,18,19
Ethelwolfe, p.16,17
Ethelston, p.28

The

G

The order of the Garter *instituted by King* Edward *the third*, p.115,116
The King of Heralds called Garter, *ordained by* Henry *the fifth*, p.132
Guild-Hall *in* London *in what Kings raign erected*, p.128

H

L. Hastings *a speciall judgment on him*, p.148
Harlos, *whence*, p.35
Hengist, *why so called, the first Monarch of the English*, p. 45
The Heptarchy *of the Saxons*, p.2,3
Henry *the first*, p.73,to 81
Henry *the second*, p.84,to 86
Henry *the third*, p.91,to 98.
Henry *the fourth*, p.122,to 129
Henry *the fifth*, p.129, to 134
Henry *the sixth*, 134,to 139
Henry *the seventh*, p.150,to 160
Henry *the eighth*, p.160,to 170
Humble *King rare*, p.10
Humphrey *Duke of Glocester, learned himself and was a great Benefactor to the Universitie of* Oxford, p.133

I

Queen Jane, p.178,179
Jests, *witty and merry speeches*, p.21,29,25,81,92,158, 163, 165, 166, 167, 175, 176,183, 188, 207, 211
King John, p.93,94
Ironside, *why so called*, p.40
A stout Judge, p.124,125, 126

K

Kings-Evil *when first cured in* England, p.51
King *of Heralds ordained by whom*, p.130

L

Laws, *the best made in the time of* Richard *the second and* Henry *the seventh*, p. 148,155,156

M

Queen Mary, p.179,to 183
Murder *how to be remembred*, p.149,150

N

Neote, *one of the first Divinity-Readers in* Oxford, p.17
Normans *what*, p.53. *We received*

received our Laws and names of Sports from them, ib. p.54

O

Offa first gave the Peter-pence to Rome, p.12
Offas Church, and Offas Ditch. ib.
Oswald, p.9
Oswy, ib. p.9, 10

P

Parliament, the first in the raign of Edward the third, p.111
Parliamentum bonum, ib. Parliamentum indoctorum, p.122. Insanum Parliamentum, p.96
Plantagenet, whence, p.84

Q

Pertuous Queens, p.98, 178, 179, 183, to 200

R

Richard the first, p.89. 90, 91, 92
Richard the second, p.117, to 122
Richard the third, p.146, to 150
Rotamund what it signifies, p.86, 87
The comely riding of women when it began in England, p.120

S

Saxons a warlike people, p.12. They gave names to many Cities, Towns, Rivers, Woods, Fields in Engl. ib. Why Saxon Princes had their Name from a Horse, and gave a Horse for their Escucheon, p.4,4
Schola Salernitana, dedicated to Robert Son to William the Conqueror, p.67, 68
Stephen, p.82, 83
Stuart, whence, p.200

T

Thong Castle why so called, p.9
Tudors why so called, p.150, 151

V

Great Victory of the English over the French, p.112, 113
University Colledge in Oxford, founded by King Alfred, p.22. There are his Armes in the Hall, p.25

W

Earle of Warwick, a person of great power in Edward the fourths reign. p.200
Women, whether the Rule of Women be lawfull, p.179
William the first, p.54, to 66
William the second, p.66, to 73
Wolves how destroyed in England, p.34
Wicklef in the Reign of Edw. the third, p.116

Y

Yeomen of the Guard instituted by Henry the seventh, p.151

FINIS.